



# NOTES ON NANCHANG DIALECT (DRAFT)

Laurent Sagart

## ► To cite this version:

| Laurent Sagart. NOTES ON NANCHANG DIALECT (DRAFT). 1999. hal-00410000

HAL Id: hal-00410000

<https://hal.science/hal-00410000>

Preprint submitted on 14 Aug 2009

**HAL** is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers.

L'archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire **HAL**, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d'enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.

# **NOTES ON NANCHANG DIALECT**

**(draft)**

**Laurent Sagart**

**Melbourne, June-December 1999**

---

## **Warning:**

These notes were written in Melbourne in 1999 after a season of fieldwork in Jiangxi during which I recorded five texts in Nanchang dialect (transcribed below) from speaker XYZ in Nanchang. Speaker XYZ expressed the desire not to be identified by name. I possess audio recordings of these texts. In Melbourne I also recorded the speech of Mrs Xie, a speaker of Nanchang dialect then in her sixties, residing in Melbourne with her family who spoke Nanchang at home especially with the intent of investigating Nanchang grammar. To that effect I followed Anne Yue-Hashimoto's Comparative dialectal grammar. The sessions were not recorded.

The notes below are in two parts, one for each speaker. For various reasons I never found the time to turn them into a monograph. Nevertheless as they may be useful to students of the Nanchang dialect I am making them available. To do this I have cleaned up the file for font problems. I have been unable to restore the sentence references between pp 84 and 90.

## **Table of Contents**

<b>1. SPEAKER XYZ .....</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1 NANCHANG PHONOLOGY AND ORTHOGRAPHY FOR SPEAKER XYZ .....	3
1.1.1 <i>Tones</i> .....	3
1.1.2 <i>initials</i> .....	3
1.1.3 <i>medials</i> .....	4
1.1.4 <i>rhymes</i> .....	4
1.2 GLOSSARY OF FUNCTION WORDS AND DISCOURSE MARKERS IN THE TEXTS .....	5
1.3 FIVE NANCHANG TEXTS (SPEAKER XYZ ; RECORDED MAY-JUNE 1999 IN NANCHANG) .....	8
1.3.1 <i>Nanchang text No. 1.: Nanchang weather</i> .....	8
1.3.2 <i>Nanchang text No. 2.: Scholar and Maiden</i> .....	17
1.3.3 <i>Nanchang text No. 3: New Year</i> .....	25
1.3.4 <i>Nanchang text No. 4: Turnips</i> .....	40
1.3.5 <i>Nanchang text No. 5: Noodles</i> .....	56
1.4 NOTES ON THE LEXICON .....	78
1.4.1 <i>copula</i> .....	78
1.4.2 <i>pronouns</i> .....	78
1.4.3 <i>classifiers</i> .....	79
1.4.4 <i>etymologies</i> .....	81
1.5 NOTES ON THE GRAMMAR : CONSTRUCTIONS IN THE 5 TEXTS .....	82
1.5.1 <i>passive</i> .....	82
1.5.2 <i>disposal</i> .....	82
1.5.3 <i>comparative</i> .....	84
1.5.4 <i>attributive/relative construction</i> .....	86
1.5.5 <i>complementation</i> .....	90
1.5.6 <i>question types</i> .....	91
1.6 REFS .....	92

<b>2. MRS XIE (ELICITED MATERIALS) .....</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>2.1 MRS XIE'S NANCHANG PHONOLOGY .....</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>2.1.1 <i>Tones (Mrs Xie)</i>.....</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>2.1.2 <i>initials</i> .....</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>2.1.3 <i>rhymes</i>.....</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>2.2 CONSTRUCTIONS .....</b>	<b>94</b>
<b>2.2.1 <i>interrogatives</i> .....</b>	<b>94</b>
<b>2.2.2 <i>aspect</i>.....</b>	<b>96</b>
<b>2.2.3 <i>negation</i> .....</b>	<b>98</b>
<b>2.2.4 <i>passive</i> .....</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>2.2.5 <i>Double object construction</i> .....</b>	<b>102</b>
<b>2.2.6 <i>causative</i>.....</b>	<b>102</b>
<b>2.2.7 <i>disposal</i>.....</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>2.2.8 <i>comparative</i>.....</b>	<b>105</b>
<b>2.2.9 <i>complements marked with DE</i>.....</b>	<b>107</b>
<b>2.2.10 <i>structures marked with DE1 and DE2</i>.....</b>	<b>109</b>
<b>2.2.11 <i>nominalised and attributive structures</i>.....</b>	<b>110</b>

## 1. speaker XYZ

Speaker XYZ was in his early fifties at the time of recording. He was born in Jiangxi and raised in Nanchang since childhood. He speaks Nanchang dialect, Mandarin and English. He is highly educated.

These notes entirely based on five texts recorded in Nanchang, see transcriptions below.

### 1.1 *Nanchang phonology and orthography for speaker XYZ*

Pronunciation of speaker XYZ is close to Nanchang dictionary

#### 1.1.1 Tones

Tone	speaker XYZ	Nanchang dictionary
T1	[42]	42
T2	[24]	24
T3	[213]	213
T5	[45]	45
T6	[31~21]	11
T7	[45 <sup>?</sup> ]	5
T8	[2 <sup>?</sup> ]	2

In my transcriptions tones are marked by a sub/super-script numeral at the right of the syll : xxxx<sub>1</sub>, xxxx<sub>2</sub>, xxxx<sub>3</sub>, etc.

In addition there is a qingsheng (T0), unmarked in the orthography, for de- or unstressed syllables, which are also typically reduced for their rhyme (VV or VC > V). These syllables are marked without a tone symbol in the transcription. Acc to Wei Gangqiang and Chen Changyi (1998), the actual contour of T0 depends on the contour of a preceding tonal syllable. it is mid-high [4] if the preceding syllable ends in a rise (T2, T3, T5) and mid-low [2] otherwise. Have'nt checked this on speaker XYZ's pronunciation. Destressing can be due to speech environment but some morphemes (typically grammatical morphemes such as KO<sub>NOM</sub>) have lexicalized T0. When a lexicalized T0 open-vowelled word undergoes restressing, the outcome is T7, thus 到 tao5 > tē > [restressing] teq7 箇下 ko3 ha6 'this moment, now' > ko3 ha (destressing) > ka (fusion) > 隔 kaq7 (restressing).

#### 1.1.2 initials

These initials occur in the transcription :

p	ph/B	m	f
t	th/D	l	
ts	tsh/DZ		s
c	ch/J	ny	x
k	kh/G	ng	h

Aspirated stops are unstable and often show special variants in connected speech. In a few cases (IV :104), the closure part of an aspirated stops disappears in connected speech, and only the aspiration part remains. Much more common variants are the sounds written by voiced/Capitalized stop symbols. These are phonetically unaspirated, lenis, and often voiced variants of the aspirated stops in connected speech, typically : B = β, D= D (tongue flap), DZ= dz or z, J= j G= γ. They are very common, except in utterance-initial position, and following tone 7 (unsure about the rare tone 8) In these environments aspirated stops occur. Isolation syllables are utterances in themselves and therefore do not show voicing of aspirates, hence most descriptions of Nanchang do not mention any voiced stops in phonetic inventory. In fact these phonemes might be underlyingly voiced with voiceless aspirates as conditioned variants (utterance-initial ; perhaps stress ; following -q or -t).

Correspondences with Nanchang Dictionary are

XYZ	NC dict.
p	p
ph/B	p'
m	m
f	f
t	t
th/D	t'
l	l
ts	ts
tsh/DZ	ts'
s	s
c	tç
ch/J	tç'
ny	ɳ
x	ç
k	k
kh/G	k'
ng	ŋ
h	h

### 1.1.3 medials

Speaker XYZ : i ü u (word-initially : y yü w)  
 NC dictionary: I y u

symbols between brackets are word-initial variants of the first three.

### 1.1.4 rhymes

a	ai	ao	an	ang	aq/t
e		eu	en		eq/t
oe					
o			on	ong	oq
ĩ	ĩi	ĩu	ĩn		ĩq/it
i		iu	in		iq/it
ü			ün		üt
u			un	ung	uq

In addition a vowel ‘ë’ serves to note a reduced central vowel in my transcription.

Correspondences with NC dictionary :

XYZ	NC dict.
a	a
ai	ai
ao	au
an	an
ang	aŋ
aq/t	aʔ, at
e	e
eu	ɛu
en	ɛn
eq/t	ɛʔ, et
oe	ø
o	o
on	ɔn
ong	ɔŋ
oq	ɔʔ
i	i; apical vowel
ii	iɪ
iu	iʊ
in	iŋ
iq/it	iʔ, it
i	i
iu	iʊ
in	iŋ
iq/it	iʔ, it
ü	y
ün	yn
üt	yt
u	u
un	uŋ
ung	uŋ
ut/uq	ut, uʔ

## 1.2 *glossary of function words and discourse markers in the texts*

1. A<sub>SUPP</sub> 啊. CLAUSE1+A+CLAUSE2. Indicates supposition : translatable as « suppose that CLAUSE1, then CLAUSE2 », « when CLAUSE1,... » or « if CLAUSE1,...» Ex : esp. in I :18,33,69.
2. A<sub>SUSP</sub> 啊 X+A : suspensive : « wait for predicate or main clause». Ex. : [suoyi a],
3. A<sub>TOP</sub> 啊 X+A. Topic Marker : Ex. : [ko3 ko nan5 Dzong1 sī6 a], [5.89 zhu dao shenmo shihou a ?]. Note : all three functions may be basically one, i.e. #2.

4. A<sub>DUR</sub> 呀 serves to derive verbs in durative aspect: V a V (ex : II :12 ; IV :123-124). This is probably from an earlier V 下 V, as in Yangjiang (Huang Borong : 205). Guangzhou has V 下 V 下, with 下 ha<sup>35</sup>.
5. CHILAI<sub>INCH</sub>. 起來. V+CHILAI. Inchoative marker.
6. CL : classifier, see section **crossref**
7. HA 哈 sentence-final or after a pause, indicates resolve : refers to immediately preceding discourse, meaning something like, ‘as for me, that’s what I think/will do’ IV :3, IV :69, IV :75 ; IV :147. Note : the Nanchang dictionary writes 口 +夏, sentence-final ; particle, expressing order.
8. KAQ<sub>NEW</sub> 隔 kaq<sup>7</sup> utterance-initial, introduces a new development in a situation that has been previously described, a development which does not follow naturally from that situation, couldn’t be deduced from it (many examples, e.g. II.13).
9. KAQ<sub>EPI</sub> 隔 Epistemic uses of the preceding (= Eng. ‘now’, argumentative : ‘the foregoing being granted, now, a new question arises ; for instance in ‘now, can we be sure that...’)
10. KO<sub>ATT</sub> . 嘅 Attributive use of KO. Links a property to a head noun. The property is often expressed by a *xingrongci* (ie an *intransitive* verbs which can be preceded by an adv of degree) ; but it can also be a noun phrase denoting substance (tsi<sup>3</sup> tsaq<sup>7</sup> kë ten<sup>1</sup> lung<sup>5</sup> ‘a lantern made of paper’), age (liong<sup>3</sup> san<sup>1</sup> suii<sup>5</sup> kë tsai<sup>3</sup> ‘a child of 2 or 3’), subject matter (2.2.yiq<sup>7</sup> ko ^xiu<sup>5</sup> DZai<sup>2</sup> kë xieu<sup>5</sup> fa<sup>6</sup> ‘a story about a scholar’), shape (yiq kien yiq kien kë mifin ‘noodles in sticks’) etc.
11. KO<sub>GEN</sub> 嘥 . With all kinds of NP dependents, whether or not expressing possession or part/whole relationship: includes in particular place (Ngonyi kë nyin ‘people from Anyi’), and time (ku3tai5 kë thuq su nyin ‘literati of old times’).
12. KO<sub>NOM</sub> 嘥 . Derives nominals. 2 :14. ‘yiq<sup>7</sup> ko nyu<sup>3</sup> KO’ « a woman », Also 5.162, 5.163
13. KO<sub>REL</sub> 嘥. VP+KO+NP. Attaches a VP to a NP. With all kinds of VPs except those with bare *xingrongci*’s (plus possible adv of degree), treated here as KO<sub>ATT</sub>. 5.194-199 for one head noun with several attached VPs.
14. KO<sub>ADV</sub> . 嘥 . Derives adverbials. Equivalent to Mand DE1 地. 1.66.piq<sup>7</sup> kien<sup>1</sup> he<sup>3</sup> ko peq<sup>7</sup> cin<sup>1</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> yong<sup>6</sup> ko yiu<sup>3</sup> lon<sup>3</sup> chi<sup>3</sup>.
15. KO<sub>ASST</sub> .. 嘥 Clause+ KO<sub>ASST</sub>. Assertive use of KO. Equivalent to Mand. (shi)...de. Sometimes used with 是 sī<sub>6</sub>. Ex : I :15, IV :32, IV :65.
16. KO<sub>XIE</sub> 嘥 : yiu<sup>3</sup>+KO+N. Equiv of Mandarin *de*<sub>0</sub> in the sense of xie<sup>1</sup> ‘some’, between yiu<sup>3</sup> and count noun (si<sup>5</sup> kan<sup>1</sup> ‘times’, nyin<sup>5</sup> ‘people’) ; also of Cantonese di<sup>1</sup> (yau<sup>4</sup> di<sup>1</sup> yan<sup>2</sup>). ‘there are people’. Nanchang : 1.10 : yiu<sup>3</sup> ko sī<sup>5</sup> kan ; 5.186 yiu<sup>3</sup> ke nyin<sup>5</sup> a. The noun can be omitted, 3.81.
17. KO<sub>MIR</sub> 個 . ‘Mirative’ use of KO. Equivalent to Mand. ge<sub>0</sub> 個 in one of its uses. ‘as much/many as+quantification ; to the extent that as a result+result’. Typically used after TEQ<sub>DEG</sub> or TEQ<sub>RES</sub> (but I.11 without TEQ). Degree is quantified in III.135, but result (not quantified) : ‘to the extent that+result’ in I :15 ; I :45 ; III :121. KO<sub>MIR</sub> seems obligatory after TEQ<sub>DEG</sub> when the complement of degree is

- not a verbal expression (III.127, 134,135) ; but also occurs when the comp. of degree *is* a verbal exp (I.15, 45).
18. KUO<sub>EXP</sub>. 過. Verb suffix, Marks verbs in experiential aspect. Similar to Mand *guo*<sub>4</sub>.
  19. LA<sub>CHG</sub> 啦. Probably a fusion of LIEU<sub>CHG</sub> +A, q.v. Ex. : 4.50 ‘they start to eat’.
  20. LA<sub>OBV</sub> 啦 ( low qingsheng). YS says : ‘it’s obvious, of course, no doubt, one can only agree with it’. This kind of obviousness is obvious to everyone, unlike MA<sub>OBV</sub>, qv. Ex. : IV:10. IV :25, IV :27. 5.66 (but pitch is mid).
  21. LA<sub>UNS</sub> 啦 (high qingsheng). Utterance final, gives preceding clause a meaning of uncertainty. Apparently a fusion of LA<sub>OBV</sub> + A ‘question marker in yes-no questions’ (no occurrence in our 5 texts, but common in Nanchang, cf. elicited sentences, **crossref**). The resulting meaning is ‘is CLAUSE really obvious ? I doubt it’. ‘it ought to be so, not certain ; unsure ; consulting ; = right ? ». Only one ex. IV:44.
  22. LA<sub>LOOK</sub>. 喇. Utterance-initial : attracts the hearer’s attention to an element in the situation, similar to Eng. ‘look !’. One ex., 2.46.
  23. LAI<sub>INC</sub> 來. change into the state, in V-lai5 : 5.52 : sai5 kon1 lai5 yi3heu6 ‘after it has become dry’. Only ex. Perhaps an error for LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub>.
  24. LAQ<sub>DISP</sub> 捅. Marker of disposal construction. Only one ex. main verb is ‘give’ (*pa3*), and direct objects (‘sweets’) is indefinite. See PA<sub>DISP</sub>.
  25. LAQ<sub>INST</sub> 捅. introduces an instrumental complement. 3 :48 ; 5 :21 ;
  26. LE 呢 . X+LE. Speaker presents preceding discourse as premise for following discourse. Similar to Mand *ne*<sub>0</sub> 呢.
  27. LIEU<sub>CHG</sub> 了 : sentence final, marks change of state : IV :9
  28. LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub> 了 : verb-final, marks perfective aspect.
  29. LIEU<sub>PROG</sub> 了 : verb-final, marks progressive aspect : IV : 43, 95 (on path of development perfective > progressive: Mand *zhe*)
  30. LIEU<sub>POT</sub>. 了 : in negative potential constructions. One ex. : 1.14.
  31. LO<sub>OBV</sub> 咯. sentence final, sentence meaning is ‘regrettably obvious’. Perhaps a fusion of LA<sub>OBV</sub> + O<sub>REG</sub>. IV :120, 121,136.
  32. LO<sub>INST</sub> 咯. Phrase-final : P+LO, P+LO, P+LO...P+LO. marks each of a series of consecutive, parallel phrases. Text 1 ; also 5.139-141.
  33. LO<sub>CONSULT</sub>. Sentence-final, presses hearer to agree. 2.29 ; 2.38.
  34. MA sentence-final, after 還 long5 ‘how ?’. This MA is equivalent to 呢 .  
Ex:5.151.
  35. MA<sub>OBV</sub> 嘛 Sentence-final, presents the situation as obvious to the speaker, though not necessarily to everybody else = patronizing (unlike LA<sub>OBV</sub>, qv). Only one ex. : III.112.
  36. NEG : the general negation for verbs not in experiential or perfective aspect :*mao*<sub>6</sub> 否 for ‘have’, 不 *piq*<sub>7</sub> or *puq*<sub>7</sub> for all other verbs.
  37. NEG-EXP. 否 *mao*<sub>6</sub>. Negation for verbs in experiential aspect. V :133
  38. NEG-PRFV. 否 *mao*<sub>6</sub>. Negation for verbs in perfective aspect. IV :102

39. O<sub>ADV</sub> 哟 sentence-final, low qingsheng. Strong advice. IV :70
40. O<sub>REG</sub> 哟. IV :158. Sentence final : indicates regret on the part of the speaker : ‘alas’ !. Only one ex. See also LO<sub>OBV</sub>.
41. ORD. 第 thi<sub>6</sub>. Ordinal marker.
42. P ‘particle’
43. PA<sub>PRSS</sub> 吧. Sentence-final, pressing hearer to agree, comply, accept a new topic, an estimate or approximation, 2.28 ; 3.10 ; 3.37 ; 3.94 ; ; 3.117 ; 4.26 ; 4.150.
44. PA<sub>DISP</sub>. 把. The main disposal marker. Equivalent to mandarin *ba<sub>3</sub>* 把.
45. PREP. preposition
46. TAO<sub>DUR</sub> 到 verb suffix, marks durative aspect. III.51 ; III.41 ; IV :64 ; IV :162
47. TAO<sub>RES</sub> 到, a resultative complement, marks successful outcome. II.13, II.19 ; 2.31 ; III.53; IV.63, IV. 111, 4.142, IV :160 ;
48. TEQ<sub>DEG</sub> 得 introduces complements of degree (1.25, 1.30, 1.47, 1.56, 1.58, 3.7, 3,35)
49. TEQ<sub>EXT</sub> 得 introduces complements of extent (1.13, 1.15, 1.26, 1.45, 5.191)
50. TEQ<sub>MAN</sub> 得 introduces complements of manner (2.17, 3.24, 3.35, 3.36, 3.61, 3.69, 4.43, 4.83, 5.155)
51. TEQ<sub>PREP</sub> 得 . A preposition, equivalent to Mand. *zai<sub>4</sub>* (maybe not different from TAO<sub>PREP</sub>, as both are phonetically tē or tēq. III.77)
52. TSHAI<sub>PROG</sub>. 在. TSHAI+V. Marks verbs in progressive aspect. Equivalent to Mand *zai<sub>4</sub>*.
53. YEU<sub>CHR</sub> 要. YEU+V ‘characteristic behaviour’ , as Eng. ‘will V’, ‘can be predicted to V’ in « water will boil at 100 degrees Celsius ». See Bybee, Revere and Pagliuca (1994 :157). Ex : 1.56, 3.25, 3.27, 3.102. 4 :91 ; 5 :136

### **1.3 five Nanchang texts (speaker XYZ ; recorded May-June 1999 in Nanchang)**

- Line 1 : as much as possible, the usage of the Nanchang Dictionary is followed for Chinese characters. 2 new characters were created : A3C1 —; A3C2 乙
- Line 2 : follows ‘outline of discourse transcription’ of Du Bois, Schuetze-Coburn, Cumming and paolino (1993). Orthography is mine (see above for details). Symbols in bold are unexpected/irregular (for instance initial **n** in Nanchang in text 1, line 1 below is irreg., as Nanchang has merged n and l).
- Line 3 : for glossing of grammatical words and discourse markers, see ‘glossary’ above.

#### **1.3.1 Nanchang text No. 1.: Nanchang weather**

(Told by XYZ. Recorded by Laurent Sagart. Nanchang, June 1999)

	南	昌	箇	個	地	方	啊
1.	<b>na=n<sup>5</sup></b>	DZong <sup>1</sup>	ko <sup>3</sup>	ko	Di <sup>6</sup>	fong	a.
	Nanchang	this	CL		place		<i>A<sub>TOP</sub></i>

	別什哩		都	好				
2.	phieq <sup>7</sup> xiq <sup>7</sup> li <i>other-things</i>		tu <sup>1</sup> <i>all</i>	hao <sup>3</sup> . <i>good</i>				
	就 是 箇 個			天氣				
3.	chiu <sup>6</sup> x[i <sup>6</sup> ] ko <sup>3</sup> ko <i>then be this CL</i>			^thie=n <sup>1</sup> chi, <i>weather</i>				
	硬 是 不 好 .							
4.	nga=ng <sup>6</sup> x[i <sup>6</sup> ] p̄iq <sup>7</sup> hao <sup>3</sup> . <i>decidedly be NEG good</i>							
	難得		— 年 到 頭					
5.	lan <sup>5</sup> teq <sup>7</sup> !yit <sup>7</sup> nyen <sup>5</sup> tao <sup>5</sup> Deu <sup>2</sup> . <i>seldom in:one:year</i>							
	難得 有 幾 日子 好 天氣							
6.	lan <sup>5</sup> teq <sup>7</sup> yiu <sup>3</sup> ci <sup>3</sup> nyiq <sup>7</sup> tsī hao <sup>3</sup> thien <sup>1</sup> chi. <i>seldom have several day good weather</i>							
	首先 春天 咯							
7.	siu <sup>3</sup> xien <sup>1</sup> DZun <sup>1</sup> thien <sup>1</sup> lo. <i>first springtime LO<sub>INST</sub></i>							
	箇 春天 呢							
8.	ko <sup>3</sup> tshun <sup>1</sup> thien <sup>1</sup> le, <i>this springtime LE</i>							
	老是 落雨							
9.	lao <sup>3</sup> sī <sup>6</sup> loq <sup>8</sup> yu <sup>3</sup> . <i>always rain (v.)</i>							
	硬 有 嘅 時間							
10.	ngang <sup>6</sup> yiu <sup>3</sup> ko sī <sup>5</sup> kan, <i>really have KO<sub>XIE</sub> times</i>							
	— 落 就 落 個							
11.	yit <sup>7</sup> loq <sup>7</sup> chiu <sup>6</sup> loq <sup>7</sup> ko san <sup>1</sup> nyit sī <sup>5</sup> nyit <i>as:soon:as fall then fall KO<sub>MIR</sub> three day four</i>							
	五 日 七 日 八 日 十 來 日							
	ng <sup>3</sup> nyit <sup>7</sup> chit <sup>7</sup> nyit <sup>7</sup> paq <sup>7</sup> nyit <sup>7</sup> sīq <sup>8</sup> lai <sup>5</sup> !nyit <sup>7</sup> . <i>five day seven day eight day ten and:more day</i>							
	日 日 落							

- |     |   |   |  |  |  |   |
|-----|---|---|--|--|--|---|
| 12. | <sup>^</sup> nyit <sup>7</sup> nyit <sup>7</sup>                  | loq <sup>7</sup> ,  |  |  |  |   |
|     | <i>everyday</i>   | <i>fall</i>   |  |  |  |   |
| 13. | 不<br>piq <sup>7</sup><br><i>NEG</i>                               | 得<br>teq <sup>7</sup><br><i>get</i>                           | 停<br>thin <sup>2</sup> .<br><i>stop</i>      |  |  |   |
| 14. | 落<br>loq <sup>7</sup><br><i>fall</i>                              | 得<br>teq <sup>7</sup><br><i>TEQ<sub>EXT</sub></i>             | 人<br>nyin <sup>5</sup><br><i>people</i>      | 都<br>tu <sup>1</sup><br><i>all</i>                         | 出<br>DZuq <sup>7</sup><br><i>go:out</i>                    | 不<br>piq <sup>7</sup><br><i>NEG</i>                 |
|     |   |   |  |  |  | 了<br>lieu <sup>3</sup><br><i>LIEU<sub>POT</sub></i> |
| 15. | 落<br>loq <sup>7</sup><br><i>fall</i>                              | 得<br>teq <sup>7</sup><br><i>TEQ<sub>EXT</sub></i>             | 個<br>ko<br><i>KO<sub>MIR</sub></i>           | 房間<br>fo=ng <sup>5</sup> kan<br><i>apartment</i>           | 裏<br>li<br><i>inside</i>                                   | 呢<br>le<br><i>LE</i>                                |
|     |   |   |  |  |  | 到處<br>tao <sup>5</sup> DZu<br><i>everywhere</i>     |
|     |   |   |  |  |  |   |
|     |   |   |  |  |  |   |
|     |   |   |  |  |  |   |
|     |   |   |  |  |  |   |
|     |   |   |  |  |  |   |
|     |   |   |  |  |  |   |
| 16. | 摸<br>mo <sup>1</sup><br><i>feel</i>                               | 到<br>tē [tao <sup>5</sup> ]<br><i>TAO<sub>DUR</sub></i>       | 箇<br>ko <sup>3</sup><br><i>this</i>          | 個<br>ko<br><i>CL</i>                                       | 桌子<br>tsoq <sup>7</sup> tsī<br><i>table</i>                | 辣<br>lat <sup>8</sup><br><i>very</i>                |
|     |   |   |  |  |  | 濕<br>sīt <sup>7</sup> ,<br><i>wet</i>               |
| 17. | 摸<br>mo <sup>1</sup><br><i>feel</i>                               | 到<br>tē [tao <sup>5</sup> ]<br><i>TAO<sub>DUR</sub></i>       | 凳子<br>ten <sup>5</sup> tsī<br><i>stool</i>   | 辣<br>lat <sup>8</sup><br><i>very</i>                       | 濕<br>sīt <sup>7</sup> .<br><i>wet</i>                      |   |
|     |   |   |  |  |  |   |
| 18. | 你<br>n <sup>3</sup><br><i>2SG</i>                                 | 打開<br>ta <sup>3</sup> Gai <sup>1</sup><br><i>open</i>         | 箱子<br>xiong <sup>1</sup> tsī<br><i>trunk</i> | 看<br>khon <sup>5</sup><br><i>see</i>                       | 啊<br>na,<br><i>A<sub>SUPP</sub></i>                        |   |
|     |   |   |  |  |  |   |
| 19. | 你人<br>n <sup>3</sup> len<br><i>2SG</i>                            | 嘅被窩<br>ko Bi <sup>6</sup> wo<br><i>KO<sub>GEN</sub> quilt</i> | 也<br>ya <sup>3</sup><br><i>also</i>          | 發<br>^faq <sup>7</sup><br><i>grow</i>                      | 了<br>lē [lieu <sup>3</sup> ]<br><i>LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub></i> | 霉<br>^mī <sup>5</sup> =,<br><i>mould</i>            |
|     |   |   |  |  |  |   |
| 20. | 棉襖<br>mien <sup>5</sup> ngao <sup>3</sup><br><i>padded:jacket</i> | 也<br>ya <sup>3</sup><br><i>also</i>                           | 發<br>^faq <sup>7</sup><br><i>grow</i>        | 了<br>lē [lieu <sup>3</sup> ]<br><i>LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub></i> | 霉<br>mī <sup>5</sup> ,<br><i>mould</i>                     |   |
|     |   |   |  |  |  |   |
| 21. | 什哩<br>xiq <sup>7</sup> li<br><i>everything</i>                    | 都<br>tu <sup>1</sup><br><i>all</i>                            | 發<br>faq <sup>7</sup><br><i>grow</i>         | 了<br>lē [lieu <sup>3</sup> ]<br><i>LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub></i> | 霉<br>mī <sup>5</sup> ,<br><i>mould</i>                     |   |
|     |   |   |  |  |  |   |
| 22. | 長<br>tsong <sup>3</sup>   | 了<br>lē [lieu <sup>3</sup> ]                                  | 毛<br>mao <sup>1</sup> .                      |  |  |   |

	<i>grow</i>	<i>LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub></i>	<i>hairy</i>				
23.		箇 春 天 裏					
	ko <sup>3</sup>	DZun <sup>1</sup> thien <sup>1</sup>	li.				
	<i>this</i>	<i>springtime</i>	<i>inside</i>				
24.		熱 天 裏 吧					
	let <sup>7</sup>	thien <sup>1</sup>	li	pa,			
	<i>summer</i>	<i>inside</i>	<i>PA</i>				
25.	熱 天	就 热 得	得	要 死			
	let <sup>7</sup> thien <sup>1</sup>	chiu <sup>6</sup> let <sup>7</sup>	teq <sup>7</sup>	yeu <sup>5</sup> si <sup>3</sup> .			
	<i>summer</i>	<i>then</i>	<i>hot</i>	<i>TEQ<sub>DEG</sub></i>	<i>want</i>	<i>die</i>	
26.	硬 热 得	氣 都 故		不 出 來			
	ngang <sup>6</sup> let <sup>7</sup>	teq <sup>7</sup>	chi <sup>5</sup>	tu <sup>1</sup>	Deu <sup>3</sup>	p̄iq <sup>7</sup>	tshuq <sup>7</sup> lai.
	<i>indeed hot</i>	<i>TEQ<sub>RES</sub></i>	<i>breath</i>	<i>all</i>	<i>breathe</i>	<i>NEG</i>	<i>come:out</i>
27.	三 十 七	度	三 十 八	度			
	san <sup>1</sup> siq <sup>8</sup> chiq <sup>7</sup>	Du <sup>6</sup>	san <sup>1</sup> siq <sup>8</sup> paq <sup>7</sup>	Du <sup>6</sup>			
	<i>thirty-seven</i>	<i>degrees</i>	<i>thirty-eight</i>	<i>degrees</i>			
	算 好 個						
	son <sup>5</sup>	hao <sup>3</sup>	ko.				
	<i>count:as</i>	<i>good</i>	<i>KO<sub>ASST</sub></i>				
28.	有 嘅 時 間	就 三 十 九 度					
	yi <sup>3</sup> ko si <sup>5</sup> kan <sup>1</sup>	chiu <sup>6</sup> san <sup>1</sup> siq <sup>8</sup> ciu <sup>3</sup>	Du <sup>6</sup>				
	<i>have</i>	<i>KO<sub>XIE</sub></i>	<i>times</i>	<i>then</i>	<i>thirty-nine</i>	<i>degrees</i>	
	四 十 度						
	^si <sup>5</sup> siq <sup>8</sup>	Du <sup>6</sup> .					
	<i>forty</i>	<i>degrees</i>					
29.	你 像 舊 年 子						
	n <sup>3</sup> [ch]iong <sup>6</sup>	chiu <sup>6</sup> nyen <sup>5</sup> tsī,					
	<i>like</i>	<i>last:year</i>					
30.	就 热 得	要 死					
	chiu <sup>6</sup> let <sup>7</sup>	teq <sup>7</sup>	yeu <sup>5</sup> si <sup>3</sup> .				
	<i>then</i>	<i>hot</i>	<i>TEQ<sub>DEG</sub></i>	<i>want</i>	<i>die</i>		
31.	舊 年 子	熱 到 四 十 度					
	chiu <sup>6</sup> nyen <sup>5</sup> tsī	let <sup>7</sup>	tao <sup>5</sup> si <sup>5</sup> siq	Du <sup>6</sup> .			
	<i>last:year</i>	<i>hot</i>	<i>reach</i>	<i>40</i>	<i>degrees</i>		

32. 热 天 裏 還 往 往 有 洪 水  
     let<sup>7</sup> thien<sup>1</sup> li hai<sup>2</sup> wong<sup>3</sup> wong<sup>3</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> fung<sup>5</sup> suii<sup>3</sup>,  
     summer     inside in:additional often have flood
33. 漢 水 啊  
    ... tsong<sup>3</sup> suii<sup>3</sup> a.  
    swelling:of:waters A<sub>SUPP</sub>
34. 漢 脫 大 嘅 水  
    ... tsong<sup>3</sup> thoq<sup>7</sup> thai<sup>6</sup> ko suii<sup>3</sup>,  
    swell very big KO<sub>ATT</sub> water
35. 你 像 舊 年 子 咯  
    n<sup>3</sup> [ch]iong<sup>6</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> nyen<sup>5</sup> tsii lo.  
    like         last:year LO<sub>INST</sub>
36. 江 西 漢 水 全 國 有 名  
    ciong<sup>1</sup> xi<sup>1</sup> tsong<sup>3</sup> suii<sup>3</sup> .. chyon<sup>2</sup> kueq<sup>7</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> miang<sup>5</sup>,  
    Jiangxi     floods                             countrywide have fame
37. 全 世 界 都 有 了 名  
    chyon<sup>2</sup> si<sup>5</sup> kai<sup>5</sup> tu<sup>1</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> le [lieu<sup>3</sup>] miang<sup>5</sup>.  
    all         world even have LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub> fame
38. 舊 年 子 差 滴 子 出 大 問 題  
    chiu<sup>6</sup> nyen<sup>5</sup> tsii .. tsha<sup>1</sup> tiaq<sup>7</sup> tsii tshuq<sup>7</sup> thai<sup>6</sup> wiin<sup>6</sup> thi<sup>2</sup>,  
    last:year   almost happen big problem
39. 啊  
    a,  
    A<sub>SUSP</sub>
40. 防 洪 搶 險  
    fong<sup>5</sup> fung<sup>2</sup> chiong<sup>3</sup> xien<sup>3</sup>  
    guard:against flood take:emergency:measures:against danger ((A SLOGAN))
- [1 :23]
41. 秋 天 裏 吧  
    ^chiu<sup>1</sup> thien<sup>1</sup> li pa,  
    autumn     inside PA

42. 秋 天 還 好  
chiu<sup>1</sup> thien<sup>1</sup> hai<sup>2</sup> hao<sup>3</sup>.  
*autumn*      *still*      *good*
43. 不 過 呢 就 是 好 乾 燥  
puq<sup>7</sup> kuo<sup>5</sup> le chiu<sup>6</sup> x[i<sup>6</sup>] ^hao<sup>3</sup> kon<sup>1</sup> tsao<sup>5</sup>  
*but*            *LE*    *then*    *be*    *very*    *dry*
44. 巴 乾  
^pa<sup>1</sup> kon<sup>1</sup>. ((pa<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL VOICE QUALITY  
VENTRICULAR ? PHARYNGEALIZED ? ))  
*very*    *dry*
45. 有 嘅 時 間 乾 得 呢  
yiu<sup>3</sup> ko si<sup>5</sup> kan<sup>1</sup> kon<sup>1</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> le  
*have*    *KO<sub>XIE</sub>*    *times*    *dry*    *TEQ<sub>RES</sub>*    *LE*
- 乾 得 個 嘴 巴 皮 子 嘅 皮  
kon<sup>1</sup> teq ko tsui<sup>3</sup> pa bi<sup>2</sup> tsii<sup>1</sup> ko phi<sup>2</sup>  
*dry*    *TEQ<sub>RES</sub>*    *KO<sub>MIR</sub>*    *lip*    *KO<sub>GEN</sub>*    *skin*
- 都 可 以 □ 得 下 來  
tu<sup>1</sup> kho<sup>3</sup> yi<sup>3</sup> ^te<sup>1</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> ha<sup>6</sup> lai<sup>5</sup>.  
*even*    *can*    *tear*    *TEQ<sub>RES</sub>*    *fall:off*
- 許 乾 燥  
he<sup>3</sup> ^kon<sup>1</sup> tsao<sup>5</sup>.  
*that*    *dry* (*that's how dry it gets*)
47. 冬 天 吧 就 冷 得 要 死  
tu=ng<sup>1</sup> dien<sup>1</sup> pa chiu<sup>6</sup> lang<sup>3</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> yeu<sup>5</sup> si<sup>3</sup>.  
*winter*    *PA*    *then*    *cold*    *TEQ<sub>DEG</sub>*    *want*    *die*
48. 又 冷 又 潮 濕  
yiu<sup>6</sup> lang<sup>3</sup> yiu<sup>6</sup> dzeu<sup>2</sup> sit<sup>7</sup>.  
*and*    *cold*    *and*    *wet*
49. 我 們 箇 裏 話 起 來  
ngo<sup>3</sup> mĩn ko<sup>3</sup> li wa<sup>6</sup> chi<sup>3</sup> lai ((TRUNCATED))  
*IPL*        *here*    *say*    *CHILA<sub>I</sub>INCH*

□

fu

X

	冬 天	嘅	許	個	氣 溫	啊
50.	tung <sup>1</sup> thien <sup>1</sup> <i>winter</i>	ko	he <sup>3</sup>	ko	chi <sup>3</sup> win	a, <i>A<sub>TOP</sub></i>
	也	不	算	好	低	
51.	ya <sup>3</sup> <i>also</i>	pīq <sup>7</sup> <i>NEG</i>	son <sup>5</sup> <i>count:as</i>	hao <sup>3</sup> <i>very</i>	ti <sup>1</sup> . <i>low</i>	
	比 如	零 下	五	度	咯	
52.	pi <sup>3</sup> lu <sup>5</sup> <i>for:instance</i>	liang <sup>5</sup> ha <sup>6</sup> <i>below:zero</i>	ng <sup>3</sup> <i>five</i>	Du <sup>6</sup> <i>degrees</i>	lo <i>LO<sub>INST</sub></i>	
	六 度	咯				
	liuq <sup>8</sup> <i>Six</i>	Du <sup>6</sup> <i>degrees</i>	lo. <i>LO<sub>INST</sub></i>			
	主 要	是	什 嘿 呢			
53.	tsu <sup>3</sup> yeu <sup>5</sup> <i>principally</i>	si <sup>6</sup> <i>be</i>	xiq <sup>7</sup> li le <i>what LE</i>			
	潮 濕					
	tsheu <sup>2</sup>	sīt <sup>7</sup> .				
		<i>wet</i>				
	所 以	北 京	啊			
54.	so <sup>3</sup> yi <i>that:is:why</i>	peq <sup>7</sup> cin <sup>1</sup> <i>Beijing</i>	na, <i>A<sub>TOP</sub></i>			
	佢 零 下	十	多	度		
55.	cie <sup>3</sup> <i>3SG</i>	liang <sup>5</sup> ha <sup>6</sup> <i>below:zero</i>	sīq <sup>8</sup> <i>ten</i>	to <sup>1</sup> <i>more</i>	du <sup>6</sup> . <i>degrees</i>	
	佢 比	我 們	箇 裏	感 覺		
56.	cie <sup>3</sup> <i>3SG</i>	pi <sup>3</sup> <i>compare:with</i>	ngo <sup>3</sup> mīn <i>IPL</i>	ko <sup>3</sup> li kon <sup>3</sup> cioq <sup>7</sup> <i>here feel</i>		
	要 好 得					
	yeu <sup>5</sup> <i>YEU<sub>CHR</sub></i>	hao <sup>3</sup>	teq <sup>7</sup> <i>better</i>	to <sup>1</sup> . <i>TEQ<sub>DEG</sub></i>		
	第 一 佢 乾 燥					
57.	thi <sup>6</sup> <i>ORD</i>	yiq <sup>7</sup> <i>one</i>	cie <sup>3</sup> <i>3SG</i>	kon <sup>1</sup> tsao <sup>5</sup> <i>dry</i>		

	冬 天	嘅 天 氣	好 得	很
58.	tung <sup>1</sup> dien <sup>1</sup> <i>winter</i>	kë [ko] ^thien <sup>1</sup> chi <i>KO<sub>GEN</sub> weather</i>	hao <sup>3</sup> teq <sup>7</sup> <i>good TEQ<sub>DEG</sub></i>	hen <sup>3</sup> , <i>very</i>
59.	都 是 晴 天			
	tu <sup>1</sup> si <sup>6</sup> chiang <sup>2</sup> dien <sup>1</sup> .			
	<i>all be clear day</i>			
60.	再 一 個 呢			
	tsai <sup>5</sup> yi <sup>7</sup> kë [ko] le			
	<i>again one CL LE</i>			
61.	佢 房 間 裏 有 暖 氣			
	cie <sup>3</sup> fong <sup>5</sup> kan <sup>1</sup> li yiu <sup>3</sup> non <sup>3</sup> chi <sup>3</sup> .			
	<i>3SG apartment inside have heating</i>			
62.	我 們 箇 裏 呢			
	ngo <sup>3</sup> mìn ko <sup>3</sup> li le,			
	<i>IPL here LE</i>			
63.	又 冰 冷 辣 濕 落 雨 落 雪			
	yiu <sup>6</sup> pin <sup>1</sup> lang <sup>3</sup> lat <sup>8</sup> sit <sup>7</sup> loq <sup>8</sup> yu <sup>3</sup> loq <sup>8</sup> xuet <sup>7</sup> .			
	<i>and cold very wet fall rain fall snow</i>			
64.	房 間 裏 又 是 冒 有			
	fong <sup>5</sup> kan <sup>1</sup> li yiu <sup>6</sup> sì <sup>6</sup> mao <sup>6</sup> yiu <sup>3</sup> ====,			
	<i>apartment inside again be NEG have</i>			
65.	也 冒 有 冒 有			
	ya <sup>3</sup> ma[w] <sup>6</sup> y[iu <sup>3</sup> ] ma[w] <sup>6</sup> y[iu <sup>3</sup> ]			
	<i>also NEG have NEG have</i>			
66.	不 跟 許 個 北 京 一 樣 嘅 有 暖 氣			
	pïq <sup>7</sup> kien <sup>1</sup> he <sup>3</sup> ko peq <sup>7</sup> cin <sup>1</sup> yi <sup>7</sup> yong <sup>6</sup> ko yiu <sup>3</sup> lon <sup>3</sup> chi <sup>3</sup> .			
	<i>NEG like that CL Beijing same KO<sub>ADV?</sub> have heating</i>			
67.	所 以 呢			
	so <sup>3</sup> yi <sup>3</sup> le,			
	<i>that.is:why LE</i>			
68.	冬 天 裏 啊			
	~tung <sup>1</sup> thien <sup>1</sup> li a,			

- winter*              *inside A<sub>TOP</sub>*
69. 你 坐 得 箇 個 房 間 裏 啊  
       n<sup>3</sup> tsho<sup>6</sup>= teq<sup>7</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> ko fong<sup>5</sup> kan<sup>1</sup> li a,  
       2SG sit TEQ<sub>PREP</sub> this CL apartment inside A<sub>SUPP</sub>
- 還 不 如 走 到 外 頭 去  
       hai<sup>2</sup> puq<sup>7</sup> lu<sup>5</sup> tseu<sup>3</sup> tao<sup>5</sup> wai<sup>6</sup> deu<sup>2</sup> chie<sup>3</sup>,  
       still not:as:good:as walk to outside go
- 還 更 热 和 些 子  
       hai<sup>2</sup> kien<sup>5</sup> leq<sup>7</sup> fo xiet<sup>7</sup> tsɿ.  
       still more warm a:little
70. 在 房 間 裏 啊  
       tshai<sup>6</sup> fong<sup>5</sup> kan<sup>1</sup> li a,  
       at apartment inside A<sub>TOP</sub>
- 冰 冷  
 71. pin<sup>1</sup> lang<sup>3</sup>,  
       ice-cold
- 更 冷  
 72. kien<sup>5</sup> lang<sup>3</sup>  
       more cold
- 所以 啊  
 73. so<sup>3</sup> yi<sup>3</sup> a.  
       that:is:why A<sub>SUSP</sub>
- 箇 個 南 昌 市 啊  
 74. ko<sup>3</sup> ko nan<sup>5</sup> DZong<sup>1</sup> si<sup>6</sup> a.  
       this CL Nanchang city A<sub>TOP</sub>
- 一 年 到 頭 冒 什 哩 好 天 氣  
 75. yi<sup>7</sup> nyen<sup>5</sup> tao<sup>5</sup> Deu<sup>2</sup> mao<sup>6</sup> xiq<sup>7</sup> li hao<sup>3</sup> Dien<sup>1</sup> chi  
       in:one:year NEG any good weather

## Translation

1. Here in Nanchang, 2. everything (else) is good, 3. only the weather 4. is really bad. 5. Seldom in one year 6. Seldom are there several days good weather [in a row].

7. First, spring. 8. In the spring, 9. it always rains. 10. Really there are times, 11. When it starts to rain, it rains for three days, four days, five days, seven days, eight days, over ten days. 12. Everyday it rains. 13. It won't stop. 14 it rains [so much] that as a result people cannot go out of their homes. 15. It rains [so much] that everything in the apartment is wet. 16. When feeling with one's hand the table top it's all wet, 17 when feeling the stool with the hand, it's all wet, 18, [when] you open the trunk to look, 19. Your quilt is all mouldy, 20. your padded jacket is all mouldy, 21. Everything is all mouldy, 22. has grown hairy. 23. In the springtime.

24. Let's now consider summer. 25. In the summer it's hot to die of. 26. Indeed so hot that [one] cannot breathe. 27. Thirty-seven degrees, thirty-eight degrees counts as pleasant, 28. At times it's thirty-nine degrees, forty degrees. 29. Like, last year, 30 it was hot to die of. 31. Last year the heat reached forty degrees. 32. In the summer in addition there often are floods. 33. [when there are] inundations, 34. they are very big inundations, 35. Like, last year, 36. The floods in Jiangxi were publicized everywhere in China, 37. They were even publicized everywhere in the world. 38. Last year there almost happened a big problem, 39. [what], 40. [during the] fight against the flood.

41. Let's now consider the autumn. 42. [In] the autumn [it] is reasonably good. 43. But then it's very dry. 44. Extremely dry. 45. At times so dry that [one] can tear the skin off [one's] lips. 46. That dry.

47. Let's now consider the winter, then it's bitterly cold. 48. Both cold and wet. 49. Here we say [PART MISSING...*fu*]. 50. The temperature in the winter .51. cannot be considered very low, 52. For instance five below zero, six below zero. 53. The worst is the, what, the humidity. 54. That is why [in] Beijing, 55. [when the temperature there is] ten below zero, 56. It still feels much better there than [for] us here. 57. The first thing is, there it's dry. 58. The winter weather is very good. 59. It's all sunny days. 60. Another thing is, 61. There the apartments have heating. 62. [With] us here, 63. It's bitterly cold, very wet, rainy and snowy. 64. In the apartments there is no...65. There is no...66. It's not heated like in Beijing . 67. That is why, 68. In the winter, 69. [if] you're staying indoors, you might just as well go outside, it's a little warmer. 70. Inside the apartment, 71. It's ice-cold, 72. colder. 73. That is why, 74. here in Nanchang city, 75. All through the year, there no [period of] good weather.

### 1.3.2 Nanchang text No. 2.: Scholar and Maiden

(Told by XYZ. Recorded by Laurent Sagart. Nanchang, June 1999)

	話	一	個	笑 話	哈
1.	wa <sup>6</sup>	yiq <sup>7</sup>	kë [ko]	xieu <sup>5</sup> fa <sup>6</sup>	ha.
2.			CL	funny:story	HA
3.					
	秀 才			嘅	笑 話
2.	yiq <sup>7</sup>	ko	^xiu <sup>5</sup> DZai <sup>2</sup>	kë [ko]	xieu <sup>5</sup> fa <sup>6</sup> .
	one	CL	scholar	KO <sub>ATT</sub>	funny:story
3.	xiu <sup>5</sup> DZai <sup>2</sup>		a.		

	<i>scholar</i>	<i>a</i>				
4.	你 n <sup>3</sup> 2SG	曉得 xieu <sup>3</sup> teq <sup>7</sup> <i>know</i>	秀才 xiu <sup>5</sup> DZai <sup>2</sup> <i>scholar</i>	吧 pa ((TALKING TO ME, LS))		
5.	XX eh. eh					
6.		古代 ku <sup>3</sup> tai <sup>5</sup> <i>ancient:times</i>	個 kë [ko]	秀 xiu <sup>5</sup> - <i>KO<sub>GEN</sub> /TRUNC. W.J</i>	讀書 ^thuq <sup>7</sup> su <sup>1</sup> <i>literate</i>	人 nyin <sup>5</sup> , <i>person</i>
7.		就 chiu <sup>6</sup> <i>then</i>	是 s(i <sup>6</sup> ) <i>be</i>	秀才 ^xiu <sup>5</sup> DZai <sup>2</sup> . <i>scholar</i>		
8.		從前 tshung <sup>2</sup> Jien <sup>2</sup> <i>in the past</i>	有 yiu <sup>3</sup> <i>have</i>	個 kë [ko] <i>CL</i>	秀才 ^xiu <sup>5</sup> DZai <sup>2</sup> <i>scholar</i>	呢 le, <i>LE</i>
9.		提 thia <sup>2</sup> <i>carry</i>	隻 tsaq <sup>7</sup> <i>CL</i>	籃子 lan <sup>5</sup> tsī. <i>basket</i>		
10.		提 thia <sup>2</sup> <i>carry</i>	隻 tsaq <sup>7</sup> <i>CL</i>	脫 ^Doq <sup>7</sup> <i>very</i>	大 Dai <sup>6</sup> <i>big</i>	嘅 kë [ko] <i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub></i>
11.		到 tao <sup>5</sup> <i>to</i>	街 ^kai <sup>1</sup> <i>street</i>	上 song <i>on</i>	去 chie <i>go</i>	
12.		走 tseu <sup>3</sup> <i>walk</i>	啊 a <i>APROG</i>	走 tseu <sup>3</sup> <i>walk</i>		
13.		隔 kaq <sup>7</sup> <i>KAQ<sub>NEW</sub></i>	看 Gon <sup>3</sup> <i>see</i>	到 tē [tao] <i>TAO<sub>RES</sub></i>	前頭 Jien <sup>2</sup> Dē [theu <sup>2</sup> ] <i>ahead</i>	呢 le, <i>LE</i>
14.	—	個 yiq <sup>7</sup> <i>one</i>	女 nyü <sup>3</sup> <i>female</i>	嘅 kë [ko]. <i>KO<sub>NOM</sub></i>		

- |   |                      |                           |                                    |                           |                        |                                   |  |
|---|----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
|   | 一                    | 個                         | 年                                  | 輕                         | 嘅                      | 女                                 | 嘅                                      |
| 15.   | yiq <sup>7</sup>     | kë [ko] nyen <sup>5</sup> | c[h]iang <sup>1</sup>              | kë [ko] nyü <sup>3</sup>  | kë [ko],               |                                   |  |
|   | one                  | CL                        | young                              | KO <sub>ATTR</sub> female | KO <sub>NOM</sub>      |                                   |  |
| Note deaspiration but no voicing in c[h]iang <sup>1</sup> |                      |                           |                                    |                           |                        |                                   |  |
|   | 也                    | 提                         | 隻                                  | 籃                         | 子                      |                                   |  |
| 16.   | ya <sup>3</sup>      | Dia <sup>2</sup>          | tsaq <sup>7</sup>                  | lan <sup>5</sup>          | tsi.                   |                                   |  |
|   | also                 | carry                     | CL                                 | basket                    |                        |                                   |  |
|   | 許                    | 隻                         | 女                                  | 嘅                         | 呢                      |                                   |  |
| 17.   | he <sup>3</sup>      | tsaq <sup>7</sup>         | nyü <sup>3</sup>                   | ko                        | le                     |                                   |  |
|   | that                 | CL                        | female                             | KO <sub>NOM</sub>         | LE                     |                                   |  |
|   | 長                    | 得                         |                                    | 就                         | 蠻                      | 可氣                                |  |
|   | tsong <sup>3</sup>   | teq <sup>7</sup>          |                                    | chiu <sup>6</sup>         | man <sup>5</sup>       | Gieq <sup>7</sup>                 | chi.                                   |
|   | grow                 | TEQ <sub>MAN</sub>        |                                    | then                      | quite                  | pretty                            |  |
|   | 箇                    | 隻                         | □                                  |                           |                        |                                   |  |
| 18.   | ko <sup>3</sup>      | tsaq <sup>7</sup>         | sai-                               |                           |                        |                                   |  |
|   | that                 | CL                        | [TRUNC. W.]                        |                           |                        |                                   |  |
|   | 箇                    | 隻                         | 秀才                                 | 看                         | 到                      | 人家                                | 蠻 可氣                                   |
| 19.   | ko <sup>3</sup>      | tsaq <sup>7</sup>         | xiu <sup>5</sup> DZai <sup>2</sup> | Gon <sup>3</sup>          | të [tao]               | nyin <sup>5</sup> ka <sup>1</sup> | man <sup>5</sup> Gieq <sup>7</sup> chi |
|   | that                 | CL                        | scholar                            | look                      | TAO <sub>RES</sub>     | person                            | quite pretty                           |
|   | 呢                    |                           |                                    |                           |                        |                                   |  |
|   | 就                    |                           |                                    |                           |                        |                                   |  |
| 20.   | chiu= <sup>6</sup> , |                           |                                    |                           |                        |                                   |  |
|   | then                 |                           |                                    |                           |                        |                                   |  |
|   | 不                    | 懷                         | 好意                                 |                           |                        |                                   |  |
| 21.   | puq <sup>7</sup>     | fai <sup>5</sup>          | hao <sup>3</sup> yi <sup>5</sup> , |                           |                        |                                   |  |
|   | NEG                  | hold                      | good:intentions                    |                           |                        |                                   |  |
|   | 就,                   |                           |                                    |                           |                        |                                   |  |
| 22.   | chiu= <sup>6</sup> , |                           |                                    |                           |                        |                                   |  |
|   | then                 |                           |                                    |                           |                        |                                   |  |
|   | 跟                    | 人                         | 家                                  | 搭                         | 腔                      |                                   |  |
| 23.   | kien <sup>1</sup>    | nyin <sup>5</sup>         | ka <sup>1</sup>                    | taq <sup>7</sup>          | chio=ng <sup>1</sup> , |                                   |  |
|   | with                 | person                    |                                    | start                     | a conversation         |                                   |  |
|   | 跟                    | 人                         | 家                                  | □                         |                        |                                   |  |
| 24.   | chiu <sup>6</sup>    | kien <sup>1</sup>         | nyin <sup>5</sup>                  | ka <sup>1</sup>           | tse <sup>3</sup>       | a.                                |  |
|   | then                 | with                      | person                             |                           | flirts                 | A ??                              |  |
|   | 跟                    | 人                         | 家                                  | □                         |                        |                                   |  |

□

25.      e  
eh

嘿

26. ((HIGH PITCH, PUTS SELF IN ROLE OF SCHOLAR)) e=,  
hey

# 箇一 小娘子 啊

27. ke=i<sup>3</sup> xieu<sup>3</sup> nyong<sup>5</sup> ts[i] a=,  
*this young:lady* a

你 提 嘅 許 個 籃 子 好 累 人家 吧

- |     |                |                  |                   |                 |    |                  |      |                  |                   |                   |    |                    |
|-----|----------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|----|------------------|------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----|--------------------|
| 28. | n <sup>3</sup> | Dia <sup>2</sup> | ko                | he <sup>3</sup> | ko | lan <sup>5</sup> | tsi̥ | hao <sup>3</sup> | luii <sup>6</sup> | nyin <sup>5</sup> | ka | pa,                |
|     | 2SG            | carry            | KO <sub>REL</sub> | that            | CL | basket           | very | tire             | people            |                   |    | PA <sub>PRSS</sub> |

# 我來幫你提些

29. ngo<sup>3</sup> lai<sup>5</sup> pong<sup>1</sup> n<sup>3</sup> len dia<sup>2</sup> lo ?  
     1SG come help 2SG carry LO<sub>CONSULT</sub>

箇 隻



# 箇 隻 年 輕 嘅 女 嘅 看 到 佢 講

31. ko<sup>3</sup> tsaq<sup>7</sup> nyen<sup>5</sup> chiang<sup>1</sup> kë [ko] nyü<sup>3</sup> kë [ko] Gon<sup>3</sup> të [tao<sup>5</sup>] cie<sup>3</sup> kong<sup>3</sup>,  
     this CL young         KO<sub>ATTR</sub> woman KO<sub>NOM</sub> see     TAO<sub>RES</sub> 3SG  
     *this:way*

*this:way*

不答

32. puq<sup>7</sup> taq<sup>7</sup> cie<sup>3</sup>.  
*NEG* *answer* *3SG*

隔 □ □

33.           kaq<sup>7</sup>   <XX>           puq<sup>7</sup>   taq<sup>7</sup>           cie<sup>3</sup>   le,  
       *KAQ<sub>NEW</sub>*           *NEG*   *answer*           *3SG*   *LE*

# □ □ 佢 就 粘 到 人家 話 事

34. <X X> cie<sup>3</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> nyen<sup>5</sup> tao<sup>5</sup> nyin<sup>5</sup> ka wa<sup>6</sup> si<sup>6</sup>.  
           3SG   then   stick  PREP person      talk

2

35. eh.  
*P*

- 佢 話 嘅
36.      cie<sup>3</sup> wa<sup>6</sup> kë [ko].  
           3SG   say   KO<sub>ASST</sub>
- 我 幫 你 人 提 嘴
37.     ... ngo<sup>3</sup> pong<sup>1</sup> n<sup>3</sup> len Dia<sup>2</sup> ma,  
       1SG   for   2SG   carry   MA<sub>PRESSING</sub>
- 我 幫 你 人 提 咯
38.     ... ngo<sup>3</sup> pong<sup>1</sup> n<sup>3</sup> len Dia<sup>2</sup> lo,  
       1SG   for   2SG   carry   LO<sub>CONSULT</sub>
- 
39.    eh,  
       P
- 我 話
40.    ngo<sup>3</sup> wa<sup>6</sup>,  
       I   say
- 你 人
41.    n<sup>3</sup> len,  
       2SG
- 你 人
42.    n<sup>3</sup> len,  
       2SG
- 我 搨 了 一 隻 大 籃 子
43.    ngo<sup>3</sup> laq<sup>7</sup> lieu        yiq<sup>7</sup> tsaq<sup>7</sup> Dai<sup>6</sup> lan<sup>5</sup> tsī,  
       ISG   take   LIEU<sub>PROG</sub>   one   CL   big   basket
- 妳 搨 隻 小 籃 子
44.    n<sup>3</sup> laq<sup>7</sup> tsaq<sup>7</sup> xieu<sup>3</sup> lan<sup>5</sup> tsī,  
       2SG   take   CL   small   basket
- 我們 裝 得 一 起
45.    ngo<sup>3</sup> mīn        tsong<sup>1</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> chi<sup>3</sup>.  
       IPL        install PREP together
- 喇
46.    la<sup>6</sup>,  
       LA<sub>LOOK</sub>

47. 我  
ngo<sup>3</sup>,  
*ISG*
48. 我 一  
ngo<sup>3</sup> yi<sup>7</sup>,  
*ISG one*
49. 我 一 隻 手 就 可以 提  
ngo<sup>3</sup> yi<sup>7</sup> tsaq<sup>7</sup> xiu<sup>3</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> Go<sup>3</sup> yi<sup>3</sup> Dia<sup>2</sup>.  
*ISG one CL hand then able:to carry*
50. 大 籃 也 是 籃  
((RECITING))thai<sup>6</sup> lan<sup>5</sup> ya<sup>3</sup> xi<sup>6</sup> lan<sup>5</sup>.  
*big basket also be basket*
51. 小 籃 也 是 籃  
xieu<sup>3</sup> lan<sup>5</sup> ya<sup>3</sup> xi<sup>6</sup> lan<sup>5</sup>.  
*small basket also be basket*
52. 大 籃 裝 小 籃  
thai<sup>6</sup> lan<sup>5</sup> tsong<sup>1</sup> xieu<sup>3</sup> lan<sup>5</sup>,  
*big basket install small basket*
53. 就 兩 籃 并 一 籃  
chiu<sup>6</sup> liong<sup>3</sup> lan<sup>5</sup> phin<sup>6</sup> yi<sup>7</sup> lan<sup>5</sup>.  
*then two basket combine one basket*
- ((RESUMES NARRATOR ROLE))
54. 佢 就 講 話 嘅  
cie<sup>3</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> kong<sup>3</sup> wa<sup>6</sup> ko  
*3SG then this:way say KO<sub>ASST</sub>*
55. 箇 箇 箇 就 是  
ko<sup>3</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> x[i<sup>6</sup>],  
*this this this then be*
56. 實際上 就 是  
sii<sup>7</sup> ci song<sup>6</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> xi<sup>6</sup>=,  
*in:fact then be*
57. 調 戲 婦 女  
Dieu<sup>2</sup> xi<sup>5</sup> fu<sup>6</sup> nyü<sup>3</sup>,  
*bothering woman*

	就	想	跟	人 家	許	隻	女	嘅	□
58.	chiu <sup>6</sup>	xiong <sup>3</sup>	kien <sup>1</sup>	nyin <sup>5</sup> ka	he <sup>3</sup>	tsaq <sup>7</sup>	nyü <sup>3</sup>	ko	^tse <sup>3</sup> .
	then	want	with	person	that	CL	female	KO <sub>NOM</sub>	flirt
59.	箇	隻	女	嘅	心理	聽 到	就	好	起 火
	ko <sup>3</sup>	tsaq <sup>7</sup>	nyü <sup>3</sup>	kë [ko]	xin <sup>1</sup> li	Diang <sup>1</sup> të	chiu <sup>6</sup>	hao <sup>3</sup>	^chi <sup>3</sup> fo <sup>3</sup> .
	this	CL	female	KO <sub>NOM</sub>	heart	hear	then	very	angry
60.	隔	走	啊	走	呢				
	kaq <sup>7</sup>	tseu <sup>3</sup>	a	tseu <sup>3</sup>	le,				
	KAQ <sub>NEW</sub>	walk	a	walk	LE				
61.	正 好	走 到	—	隻	管 材 鋪		門 口		哇
	tsin <sup>5</sup> hao <sup>3</sup>	tseu <sup>3</sup> ta[w]	yiq <sup>7</sup>	tsaq <sup>7</sup>	kuon <sup>1</sup> [D]Zai <sup>2</sup> Bu <sup>3</sup>		mïn <sup>5</sup> Gieu <sup>3</sup>		wa.
	Just	walk:toone	CL	coffin:shop			door		A
62.	許	隻	女	嘅	呢				
	he <sup>3</sup>	tsaq <sup>7</sup>	nyü <sup>3</sup>	kë [ko]	le,				
	that	CL	female	KO <sub>NOM</sub>	LE				
63.	就	靈 機 一 動							
	chiu <sup>6</sup>	lin <sup>5</sup> ci <sup>1</sup>	yiq <sup>7</sup>	Dung <sup>6</sup>					
	then	suddenly	has	an idea					
64.	佢	就	指 到		許	個	管 材	話	嘅
	cie <sup>3</sup>	chiu <sup>6</sup>	tsi <sup>3</sup> të	[tao]	he <sup>3</sup>	kë [ko]	kuon <sup>1</sup> DZai <sup>2</sup>	wa <sup>6</sup>	kë [ko].
	3SG	then	point:to		that	CL	coffin	say	KO <sub>ASST</sub>
65.	佢	就	話	嘅					
	cie <sup>3</sup>	chiu <sup>6</sup>	wa <sup>6</sup>	kë= [ko],					
	3SG	then	say	KO <sub>ASST</sub>					
66.	管 材	也	是	才					
	~kuon <sup>1</sup> DZai <sup>2</sup>	ya <sup>3</sup>	xi <sup>6</sup>	tshai <sup>2</sup> ,					
	coffin	also	be	cat <sup>2</sup>					
67.	秀 才	也	是	才					
	~xiu <sup>5</sup> DZai <sup>2</sup>	ya <sup>3</sup>	xi <sup>6</sup>	tshai <sup>2</sup> ,					
	scholar	also	be	cat <sup>2</sup>					
68.	管 材	裝			秀 才				
	kuon <sup>1</sup> DZai <sup>2</sup>	tsong <sup>1</sup>			xiu <sup>1</sup> DZai <sup>2</sup> ,				
	coffin	hold:within			scholar				
	就	兩	才	并	—	才			

69. Jiu<sup>6</sup> liong<sup>3</sup> tshai<sup>2</sup> phin<sup>6</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> DZai<sup>2</sup>.  
*then*    *two*    *cai<sup>2</sup>*    *combine*    *one*    *cai<sup>2</sup>*

## Translation

1. [I'll] tell a funny story, ha. 2. A scholar story. 3. ‘Scholar’. 4. You know [what] a scholar [is], right ? 5. Eh. 6. A scho-, a literate person in ancient times, 7. that’s [what] a scholar [is]. 8. Once upon a time there was a scholar, 9. Who carried a basket. 10. Carried a very big basket, 11. [and] went down the streets. 12. He was walking. 13. At that point he saw, ahead of him, 14. A female person. 15. A young female person. 16. also carrying a basket. 17. That female person, well, she was quite pretty. 18. This sai-, 19. This scholar see[ing] that the person was quite pretty, 20. then, 21. With hidden intentions, 22. He then, 23. started talking with the person, 24. He chats her up. 25. Eh. ((HIGH PITCH, PUTS SELF IN ROLE OF SCHOLAR)) 26. He=, 27. this young lady, 28. This bag you’re carrying is very tiring, isn’t it, 29. I’ll carry it for you, OK ? ((LOWER PITCH, RESUMES NARRATOR ROLE)). 30. This, 31. This young female person, seeing he [acted] thus, 32. Did not answer him. 33. Now, [as] she was not answering, 34. He stuck to her [side and went on] talking. 35. Eh. 36. He said. 37. I’ll carry it for you, yes ? 38. I’ll carry it for you, OK ? 39. Eh, 40. I say, 41. You 42. You, 43. I am carrying a big basket, 44. You carry a small basket, 45. Let’s put them together [one into the other], 46. Look, 47, I, 48. I ca-, 49. I can carry it with one hand. 50. ((RECITING, SING-SONG)) « A big basket is a also a basket, 51. A small basket is also a basket. 52. [if one] puts the small basket into the large basket, 53, then the two baskets become one ». 54. ((END OF RECITING. RESUMES NARRATOR ROLE)). That is what he said. 55. This, this, this [thing that he was doing], was. 56. Was in fact. 57. Bothering/harassing the woman. 58. He wanted to flirt with her, with that female person. 59. This female person, on hearing this, was very angry. 60. Now, [as] they were walking, 61. They just walked past the door of a coffin shop. 62. That female person, well 63. She suddenly had an idea. 64. She pointed to those coffins, and said. 65. She said. 66. ((RECITING, SING-SONG)) « A coffin is also a [kind of] cai2. 67. A scholar is also a [kind of] cai2. 68. [If one] puts the scholar into the coffin, 69. Then the two cai2’s become one. »

## Notes

吧 : I assume you know (what xiucái means) (debut)

## 1.3.3 Nanchang text No. 3: New Year

(Told by XYZ. Recorded by Laurent Sagart. Nanchang, June 1999)

	箇	要	話 到	過 年	啊
1.	ko <sup>3</sup> <i>this:way</i>	yeu <sup>5</sup> <i>if</i>	wa <sup>6</sup> tē [tao <sup>5</sup> ] <i>speak:about</i>	kuo <sup>5</sup> nyen <sup>5</sup> <i>new:year</i>	a.
2.	...	我 ngo <sup>3</sup> , <i>ISG</i>			
3.		我 ngo <sup>3</sup> , <i>ISG</i>			
4.	我 ngo <sup>3</sup> <i>ISG</i>	心 理 xin <sup>1</sup> li	想 啊 xiong <sup>3</sup> a,		

		以 前	啊	比	現 在	更	有	味 道
5.	...	yi <sup>3</sup> Jien <sup>2</sup> <i>in:the:past</i>	a <i>A</i>	pi <sup>3</sup> <i>compare</i>	xien <sup>6</sup> DZai <sup>6</sup> <i>now</i>	kien <sup>5</sup> <i>more</i>	yiu <sup>3</sup> <i>have</i>	wii <sup>6</sup> Dau <sup>6</sup> . <i>taste</i>
		以 前	窮					
6.		yi <sup>3</sup> Jien <sup>2</sup> <i>in:the:past</i>	^chiung <sup>2</sup> , <i>poor</i>					
		現 在	大 家	生 活	要 好	得		多
7.		xien <sup>6</sup> Dzai <sup>6</sup> <i>now</i>	Dai <sup>6</sup> ka <sup>1</sup> <i>everybody</i>	sen <sup>1</sup> foq <sup>7</sup> <i>life</i>	yew <sup>5</sup> <i>want</i>	hao <sup>3</sup> <i>good</i>	teq <sup>7</sup> <i>TEQ<sub>DEG</sub></i>	to <sup>1</sup> . <i>much</i>
		但 是	我	覺 得	窮	嘅	時 間	
8.	...	than <sup>6</sup> si <sup>6</sup> <i>but</i>	ngo <sup>3</sup> <i>1SG</i>	cioq <sup>7</sup> teq <sup>7</sup> <i>feel</i>	^chiung <sup>2</sup> <i>poor</i>	ke <i>KO<sub>REL</sub></i>	si <sup>5</sup> kan <sup>1</sup> <i>time</i>	
		許 個	味 道		啊			
		he <sup>3</sup> <i>that</i>	ko <i>CL</i>	wii <sup>6</sup> Dao <sup>6</sup> <i>taste</i>	a <i>A</i>			
		比	現 在	味 道	還	更	足	
		pi <sup>3</sup> <i>compare</i>	xien <sup>6</sup> Dzai <sup>6</sup> <i>now</i>	wii <sup>6</sup> Dao <sup>6</sup> <i>taste</i>	hai <sup>2</sup> <i>even</i>	kien <sup>5</sup> <i>more</i>	ciuq <sup>7</sup> . <i>full</i>	
		更 有 意 思	就 是 話					
9.	...	kien <sup>5</sup> <i>more</i>	yi <sup>3</sup> yi <sup>5</sup> si <i>interesting</i>	chiu <sup>6</sup> x[i <sup>6</sup> ] wa <sup>6</sup> . <i>that:is:to:say</i>				
		你 看 我 們	小 時 間		吧			
10.	...	n <sup>3</sup> <i>2SG</i>	Gon <sup>3</sup> <i>2PL</i>	ngo <sup>3</sup> min <i>small</i>	xieu <sup>3</sup> <i>time</i>	si <sup>5</sup> kan <sup>1</sup> <i>PA<sub>PRSS</sub></i>		ba [pa],
		也 冒 有	電 視	看				
11.	...	ya <sup>3</sup> <i>also</i>	mao <sup>6</sup> <i>NEG</i>	yi <sup>3</sup> <i>have</i>	^Dien <sup>6</sup> si <sup>6</sup> <i>television</i>	Gon <sup>3</sup> , <i>watch</i>		
		也 冒 有	什 哩 卡 拉 OK					
12.	...	ya <sup>3</sup> <i>also</i>	m[ao <sup>6</sup> ] <i>NEG</i>	yi <sup>3</sup> <i>have</i>	xiq <sup>7</sup> li <i>any</i>	^Ga <sup>3</sup> la <sup>1</sup> o <sup>1</sup> Ge <sup>1</sup> , <i>Karaoke</i>		
		也 冒 有	什 哩 電 子	遊 戲				
13.	...	ya <sup>3</sup> <i>also</i>	m[ao <sup>6</sup> ] <i>NEG</i>	yi <sup>3</sup> <i>have</i>	xiq <sup>7</sup> li <i>any</i>	Dien <sup>6</sup> tsii <i>electronic</i>	^yiu <sup>5</sup> xi, <i>game</i>	

- 
14. Eh,  
*and yet* (???)
- |     |             |                |   |         |
|-----|-------------|----------------|---|---------|
|     | 許           | 時 間            | 過 年   | 啊       |
| 15. | ...<br>that | ^he=^3<br>time | kuo <sup>5</sup> nyen <sup>5</sup><br><i>new:year</i> | a,<br>A |
16. 好 有 味 道  
hao<sup>3</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> wii<sup>6</sup> Dao<sup>6</sup>  
very have taste
- |     |                         |  |   |   |         |
|-----|-------------------------|--|---|---|---------|
|     | 許                       | 時 間                                      | 家 家 戶 戶   | 過 年   | 啊       |
| 17. | he <sup>3</sup><br>that | si <sup>5</sup> kan <sup>1</sup><br>time | ka <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>1</sup> fu <sup>6</sup> fu <sup>6</sup><br><i>every:household</i> | kuo <sup>5</sup> nyen <sup>5</sup><br><i>new:year</i> | a,<br>A |
18. 炒 花 生 咯  
tshao<sup>3</sup> fa<sup>1</sup> sen<sup>1</sup>  
roast peanuts
- |     |                             |                               |                           |
|-----|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
|     | 炒                           | 豆 子                           | 咯                         |
| 19. | tshao <sup>3</sup><br>roast | Deu <sup>6</sup> tsī<br>beans | lo,<br>LO <sub>INST</sub> |
20. 殺 雞 咯  
saq<sup>7</sup> ci<sup>1</sup>  
kill chicken
- |     |             |                            |                           |
|-----|-------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
|     | 殺           | 鴨                          | 咯                         |
| 20. | ...<br>kill | !ngaq <sup>7</sup><br>duck | lo,<br>LO <sub>INST</sub> |
21. 買 肉 買 魚 咯  
mai<sup>3</sup> nyuq<sup>7</sup>  
buy pork:meat
- |     |                         |                                |                         |                           |                           |
|-----|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
|     | 買                       | 肉                              | 買                       | 魚                         | 咯                         |
| 21. | mai <sup>3</sup><br>buy | nyuq <sup>7</sup><br>pork:meat | mai <sup>3</sup><br>buy | ^nye <sup>5</sup><br>fish | lo.<br>LO <sub>INST</sub> |
22. 啊  
a,  
A
23. 細 仔 子 啊 平 時 穿 到  
xi<sup>5</sup> nga tsī a phin<sup>2</sup> sī<sup>5</sup> Dzon<sup>1</sup> tē= [tao<sup>5</sup>]--  
children A usually wear TAO<sub>DUR</sub>
24. 嘅 衣 裳 都 穿 得 好 一  
kē [ko] yi<sup>1</sup> song tu<sup>1</sup> Dzon<sup>1</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> hao<sup>3</sup> so<sup>5</sup>.  
KO<sub>REL</sub> clothes all wear TEQ<sub>MAN</sub> very low:quality
- 隔 要 過 年 啊

25.	...	kaq <sup>7</sup> <i>KAQ<sub>NEW</sub></i>	yew <sup>5</sup> <i>YEU<sub>CHR</sub></i>	kuo <sup>5</sup> nyen <sup>5</sup> <i>spend:new:year</i>	a, <i>A</i>	
26.	...	屋 里 wuo <sup>7</sup> li <i>house in</i>	嘅 kë [ko] <i>KO<sub>GEN</sub></i>	大 人 thai <sup>6</sup> nyin <sup>5</sup> <i>adults</i>	啊 a, <i>A</i>	
27.	...	郎 樣 long <sup>5</sup> yong <sup>6</sup> <i>anyway</i>	都 要 tu <sup>1</sup> yeu <sup>5</sup> <i>all YEU<sub>CHR</sub></i>	想 辦 法 xiong <sup>3</sup> phan <sup>6</sup> faq <sup>7</sup> <i>think method</i>		
28.	kien <sup>1</sup> <i>for</i>	細 仔 子 xi <sup>5</sup> nga tsî <i>children</i>	做 件 衣 裳 tsu <sup>5</sup> chien <sup>6</sup> yi <sup>1</sup> song. <i>make CL clothes</i>			
		□				
29.	eh, <i>eh</i>					
30.	許 時 間 he <sup>3</sup> si <sup>5</sup> kan <sup>1</sup> , <i>that time</i>					
31.	所 以 so <sup>3</sup> yi <sup>3</sup> <i>that:is:why</i>	就 普 普 通 通 chiu <sup>6</sup> phu <sup>3</sup> phu <sup>3</sup> thung <sup>1</sup> thung <sup>1</sup> <i>even ordinary</i>		嘅 kë [ko] <i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub></i>	新 衣 裳 xin <sup>1</sup> yi <sup>1</sup> song <i>new clothes</i>	啊 a, <i>A</i>
32.	許 都 覺 得 he <sup>3</sup> tu <sup>1</sup> <i>that all feel</i>	好 快 活 hao <sup>3</sup> Guai <sup>5</sup> foq <sup>7</sup> . <i>very happy</i>				
33.	心 理 好 高 興 xin <sup>1</sup> li hao <sup>3</sup> kao <sup>1</sup> xin. <i>heart in very contented</i>					
34.	許 哪 跟 現 在 一 樣 嘅 he <sup>3</sup> la <sup>3</sup> kien <sup>1</sup> ^xien <sup>6</sup> Dzai <sup>6</sup> yi <sup>7</sup> yong <sup>6</sup> kë [ko]. <i>that where with now same same KO<sub>ASST</sub></i>					
35.	現 在 xien <sup>6</sup> Dzai <sup>6</sup> <i>now</i>	□ □ □ □	穿 穿 得 Dzon, Dzon teq <sup>7</sup> <i>dress dress TEQ<sub>MAN</sub></i>	好 得 hao <sup>3</sup> teq <sup>7</sup> <i>well TEQ<sub>DEG</sub></i>	很 hen <sup>3</sup>	
	一 年 到 頭		都 穿 得	蠻 好		

36. yi<sup>7</sup> nyen<sup>5</sup> tao<sup>5</sup> Deu<sup>2</sup> tu<sup>1</sup> Dzon<sup>1</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> man<sup>5</sup> hao<sup>3</sup>.  
*all:year:round* *all* *dress* *TEQ<sub>MAN</sub>* *very* *well*
37. ... n<sup>3</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> wa<sup>6</sup> ^wan<sup>5</sup> kë tung<sup>1</sup> xi pa.  
*2SG* *then* *say* *play* *KO<sub>REL</sub>* *thing* *PA<sub>PRSS</sub>*
38. ... wan<sup>5</sup> kë [ko] tung<sup>1</sup> xi ngo<sup>3</sup> ci<sup>1</sup> teq<sup>7</sup>  
*play* *KO<sub>REL</sub>* *thing* *ISG* *remember*
- ... 許 個 小 時 間 啊  
he<sup>3</sup> ko xieu<sup>3</sup> si<sup>5</sup> kan<sup>1</sup> a,  
*that* *CL* *small* *time* *A*
39. ... 五 分 錢  
ng<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>1</sup> Jien<sup>2</sup>,  
*five* *cents* *money*
40. ... 箇 五 分 錢 硬 太 不 抵 錢  
ko<sup>3</sup> ng<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>1</sup> Jien<sup>2</sup> ngang<sup>6</sup> thai<sup>6</sup> piq<sup>7</sup> ti<sup>3</sup> Jien<sup>2</sup>,  
*this* *five* *cents* *money* *really* *too* *NEG* *worth* *money*
41. 現在 坐 個 汽 車  
xien<sup>6</sup> Dzai<sup>6</sup> Dzo<sup>6</sup> kë chi<sup>5</sup> Dza<sup>1</sup>  
*now* *sit:on* *CL* *bus*
42. 坐 一 站 汽 車  
Dzo<sup>6</sup> yi<sup>7</sup> tsan<sup>5</sup> chi<sup>5</sup> Dza<sup>1</sup>,  
*sit:on* *one* *station bus*
43. 都 要 五 角 錢  
tu<sup>1</sup> yeu<sup>5</sup> ng<sup>3</sup> ^koq<sup>7</sup> Jien<sup>2</sup>.  
*all* *need* *five* *dime* *money*
44. 許 時 間 啊  
he<sup>3</sup> si<sup>5</sup> kan<sup>1</sup> a,  
*that* *time* *A*
45. 五 分 錢 啊  
^ng<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>1</sup> Jien<sup>2</sup> a,  
*five* *cents* *money* *A*
46. 就 可 以 買 只 紙 紮 啊 燈 簾  
chiu<sup>6</sup> Go<sup>3</sup> yi<sup>3</sup> mai<sup>3</sup> t[s]aq<sup>7</sup> tsî<sup>3</sup> tsaq<sup>7</sup> kë [ko] ten<sup>1</sup> lung<sup>5</sup>

		<i>then</i>	<i>can</i>	<i>buy</i>	<i>CL</i>	<i>paper:and:bamboo</i>	<i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub></i>	<i>lantern</i>
47.	...	紙	□					
		tsi <sup>3</sup>	ts--					
		<i>paper</i>						
48.	...	揷	紙 紮		嘅	燈 簾	𠵼	
		laq <sup>7</sup>	tsi <sup>3</sup> tsaq <sup>7</sup>		kë [ko]	ten <sup>1</sup> lung <sup>5</sup>	a.	
		<i>LAQ<sub>INST</sub></i>	<i>paper:and:bamboo</i>		<i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub></i>	<i>lantern</i>	<i>A</i>	
49.	...	幾	根	篾 子				
		ci <sup>3</sup>	kien <sup>1</sup>	mieq <sup>7</sup> tsi, <i>several CL</i>				
				<i>bamboo laths</i>				
50.	...	幾	根	篾 拍 子				
		ci <sup>3</sup>	kien <sup>1</sup>	mieq <sup>7</sup> phang <sup>1</sup> tsi, <i>several CL</i>				
				<i>bamboo laths</i>				
51.	...	外 頭	糊	到	許	個	紅	嘅
		wai <sup>6</sup> Deu <sup>2</sup>	fu <sup>5</sup>	të [tao <sup>5</sup> ]	he <sup>3</sup>	ko	fung <sup>5</sup>	kë [ko]
		<i>outside</i>	<i>glue</i>	<i>TAO<sub>DUR</sub></i>	<i>that</i>	<i>CL</i>	<i>red</i>	<i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub></i>
								<i>paper</i>
52.		綠	嘅	紙				
		liuq <sup>7</sup>	kë [ko]	tsi <sup>3</sup> ,				
		<i>green</i>	<i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub></i>	<i>paper</i>				
53.		紮	到	一	個	籠 頭	嘅 樣 子	
		tsaq <sup>7</sup>	të [tao <sup>5</sup> ]	yiq <sup>7</sup>	kë [ko]	lung <sup>5</sup> Deu <sup>3</sup>	kë [ko] yong <sup>6</sup> tsi.	
		<i>assemble</i>	<i>TAO<sub>RES</sub></i>	<i>one</i>	<i>CL</i>	<i>dragon:head</i>	<i>KO<sub>ATT</sub></i>	<i>aspect</i>
54.	...	里 頭		呢				
		li <sup>3</sup> Deu <sup>2</sup>		le,				
		<i>inside</i>		<i>LE</i>				
55.		還	做	了	—	嘅		
		hai <sup>2</sup>	tsu <sup>5</sup>	lë [lieu <sup>3</sup> ]	yiq <sup>7</sup>	kë [ko],		
		<i>3SG</i>	<i>then</i>	<i>this:way</i>	<i>say</i>	<i>KO<sub>ASST</sub></i>		
56.		一	個	個	個	個	個	
		yiq <sup>7</sup>	kë	k	k	k	k,	
		<i>one</i>	<i>CL</i>	<i>CL:</i>	<i>CL</i>	<i>CL</i>	<i>CL</i>	
		—	個	可 以	插	—	個	蠟 燭

<sup>1</sup> The Nanchang Fangyan Cidian gives a glottal stop instead of -ng in this word: 蜡燭

57.	yiq <sup>7</sup> <i>one</i>	kē <i>CL</i>	kho <sup>3</sup> yi <sup>3</sup> <i>can</i>	tshaq <sup>7</sup> <i>insert</i>	yiq <sup>7</sup> <i>one</i>	kē [ko] !laq <sup>7</sup> tsuq <sup>7</sup> , <i>CL candle</i>		
58.	可以 kho <sup>3</sup> yi <sup>3</sup> <i>can</i>	插 tshaq <sup>7</sup> <i>insert</i>	小 xieu <sup>3</sup> <i>small</i>	蠟 燭 laq <sup>7</sup> tsuq <sup>7</sup> <i>candle</i>	嘅 kē [ko] <i>KO<sub>REL</sub></i>	地方 Di <sup>6</sup> fong. <i>place</i>		
59.	□ 許 eh=, eh	個 kē [ko]	五 ng <sup>3</sup> <i>five</i>	五 ng <sup>3</sup> <i>five</i>	五 ng <sup>3</sup> <i>five</i>	分 錢 啊 [fi]n <sup>1</sup> Jien <sup>2</sup> a, <i>cents money A</i>		
60.	買 mai <sup>3</sup> <i>buy</i>	隻 tsaq <sup>7</sup> <i>CL</i>	許 he <sup>3</sup> <i>that</i>	個 kē [ko]	許 he <sup>3</sup> <i>he3</i>	個 kē [ko]	龍 燈 lung <sup>5</sup> ten <sup>1</sup> <i>lantern</i>	啊 a, <i>A</i>
61.	就 chiu <sup>6</sup> <i>then</i>	玩 wan <sup>5</sup> <i>play</i>	得 teq <sup>7</sup> <i>TEQ<sub>MAN</sub></i>		好 hao <sup>3</sup> <i>very</i>	高 興 kao <sup>1</sup> xin <sup>5</sup> . <i>happy</i>		
62.	夜晚 ya <sup>6</sup> wan <sup>3</sup> <i>evening</i>		啊 a, <i>A</i>					
63.	插 tshaq <sup>7</sup> <i>insert</i>	根 kien <sup>1</sup> <i>CL</i>	小 xieu <sup>3</sup> <i>small</i>	蠟 燭 !laq <sup>7</sup> tsuq <sup>7</sup> <i>candle</i>	到 tao <sup>5</sup> <i>PREP</i>	裏 頭 li <sup>3</sup> theu, <i>inside</i>		
64.	.. □ eh Eh	箇 ko <sup>3</sup> <i>that</i>	家 ka <sup>1</sup> <i>family</i>	走 tseu <sup>3</sup> <i>walk</i>	到 tē [tao <sup>5</sup> ] <i>to</i>	許 he <sup>3</sup> <i>that</i>	家 ka <sup>1</sup> <i>family</i>	
	去 chie <sup>3</sup> <i>go</i>	跟 kien <sup>1</sup> <i>with</i>	人 家 nyin <sup>5</sup> ka <sup>1</sup> <i>people</i>	拜年 pai <sup>5</sup> nyen <sup>5</sup> . <i>present:new:year:wishes</i>				
65.	人家 nyin <sup>5</sup> ka <sup>1</sup> <i>people</i>	就 chiu <sup>6</sup> <i>then</i>	擣 laq <sup>7</sup> <i>LAQ<sub>DISP</sub></i>	糖 Dong <sup>2</sup> <i>sweets</i>	把 pa <sup>3</sup> <sup>2</sup> <i>give</i>	你 人 噥 n <sup>3</sup> len c[h]iaq <sup>7</sup> , <i>2SG eat</i>		
66.	.. 擣 laq <sup>7</sup> <i>take</i>	擣 laq <sup>7</sup> <i>take</i>	花生 fa <sup>1</sup> sen <sup>1</sup> <i>peanuts</i>	豆 子 Deu <sup>6</sup> [ts]ī <i>beans</i>	把 paq <sup>7</sup> <i>give</i>	你 人 噥 n <sup>3</sup> len c[h]iaq <sup>7</sup> . <i>you eat</i>		

<sup>2</sup> Isolation form is pa<sup>3</sup>, merges with T<sup>7</sup> through destressing

- 
67. ... eee=  
*eh,*
- 許 時 間 冒 有 什 哩 錢 啊  
68. he<sup>3</sup> [s]í<sup>5</sup> [k]an<sup>1</sup> mao<sup>6</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> xiq<sup>7</sup> li c[h]ien<sup>2</sup> a,  
*that* *time* *NEG* *have* *whatever* *money* *A*
- 但是 玩 得 蠻 快 活  
69. t[h]an<sup>6</sup> sī wan<sup>5</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> man<sup>5</sup> Guai<sup>3</sup> foq<sup>7</sup>.  
*but* *play* *TEQ<sub>MAN</sub>* *very* *happy*
- 我 我 記 得  
70. ... ngo<sup>3</sup> ngo<sup>3</sup> ci<sup>5</sup> teq<sup>7</sup>,  
*ISG* *ISG* *remember*
- 許 個  
71. he<sup>3</sup> kë=,  
*that* *CL*
- 我  
72. ngo<sup>3</sup>,  
*ISG*
- 許 時 間 啊  
73. he<sup>3</sup> sī<sup>5</sup> kan<sup>1</sup> a,  
*that* *time* *A*
- 我 小 嘅 時 間 啊  
74. .. ngo<sup>3</sup> xieu<sup>3</sup> kë [ko] sī<sup>5</sup> kan<sup>1</sup> a,  
*ISG* *small* *KO<sub>REL</sub>* *time* *A*
- 許 個 個 個 七 八 歲 子 啊  
75. he<sup>3</sup> kë [ko] kë kë= chiq<sup>7</sup> paq<sup>7</sup> suǐ<sup>5</sup> tsī a,  
*that* *CL* *CL* *CL* *seven* *eight* *year:old* *A*
- 十 來 歲 子 啊  
76. ... sīq<sup>7</sup> lai<sup>5</sup> suǐ<sup>5</sup> tsī a,  
*ten:odd* *year:old* *A*
- 住 得 一 個 大 雜 院 里 頭  
77. ... tshu<sup>6</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> yi<sup>7</sup> kë [ko] thai<sup>6</sup> ^tsaq<sup>7</sup> yüon<sup>6</sup> li<sup>3</sup> theu.  
*dwell* *PREP* *one* *CL* *big* *mixed:courtyard* *inside*
- 許 隻 大 雜 院 里 頭 啊

- |     |                           |   |  |  |  |  |  |                         |
|-----|---------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------|
| 78. | (TSK)                     | he <sup>3</sup><br>that                 | tsaq <sup>7</sup><br>CL  | thai <sup>6</sup><br>big                             | ^tsaq <sup>7</sup> yüon <sup>6</sup><br>mixed:courtyard      | li <sup>3</sup> Deu<br>inside                      | a,<br>A,   |                         |
| 79. | ...                       | hao <sup>3</sup><br>very                | to <sup>1</sup><br>many  | kë [ko]<br>KO <sub>ATTR</sub>                        | xi <sup>5</sup> nga tsï<br>child                             | kë--<br>KO   | ⊗⊗   |                         |
| 80. | kien <sup>1</sup><br>with | ngo <sup>3</sup><br>ISG                 | tsha <sup>1</sup> piiq <sup>7</sup> to <sup>1</sup><br>approximately big | Dai <sup>6</sup><br>KO <sub>REL</sub>                | kë [ko]  |  | 跟 我 差 不 多 大 嘅  |                         |
| 81. | ...                       | yiu <sup>3</sup><br>have                | kë [ko] Dai <sup>6</sup><br>KO <sub>XIE</sub> big                        | tiaq <sup>7</sup> tsï<br>a little                    |  |  | 有 嘅 大 滴 子  |                         |
|     |                           |   | yiu <sup>3</sup><br>have   | kë [ko] xieu <sup>3</sup><br>KO <sub>XIE</sub> small | tiaq <sup>7</sup> tsï kë [ko].<br>a little KO <sub>NOM</sub> |  | 有 嘅 小 滴 子 嘅  |                         |
| 82. | ...                       | he <sup>3</sup><br>that                 | kë<br>CL   | yiu <sup>3</sup><br>have                             | liong <sup>3</sup><br>two                                    | xiang <sup>1</sup> thi <sup>6</sup> .<br>brother   | 許 個 有 兩 兄 弟  |                         |
| 83. | ...                       | he <sup>3</sup><br>that                 | liong <sup>3</sup><br>two  | xiang <sup>1</sup> Di <sup>6</sup><br>brother        | a,<br>A  |  | 許 兩 兄 弟 啊  |                         |
| 84. | he <sup>3</sup>           | kë [ko] thai <sup>6</sup><br>big        | kë [ko]<br>KO <sub>NOM</sub>   |  | cieu <sup>5</sup> tsu <sup>5</sup> =                         | suii <sup>3</sup> kien <sup>1</sup> .<br>be called | 叫 做 水 根  |                         |
| 85. |                           | xieu <sup>3</sup><br>small              | kë [ko] le=  | ko <sup>3</sup><br>KO <sub>NOM</sub> LE              | lao <sup>3</sup> Di <sup>6</sup><br>younger brother          |  | cieu <sup>5</sup> tsu <sup>5</sup><br>be called      | 叫 做 毛 鬼 子               |
| 86. |                           | he <sup>3</sup>                         | liong <sup>3</sup><br>two  | xiang <sup>1</sup> Di <sup>6</sup><br>brother        | sïu <sup>3</sup><br>hand                                     | tu <sup>1</sup><br>all                             | hao <sup>3</sup><br>very                             | 巧                       |
| 87. |                           | ko <sup>3</sup><br>a.<br>that<br>worker | thai <sup>6</sup><br>big   | lë [lieu <sup>3</sup> ]<br>LIEU <sub>PRFV</sub>      | yi <sup>3</sup> heu <sup>6</sup><br>after                    | le<br>LE   | tu <sup>1</sup><br>all                               | 都 當 了 工 人               |
|     |                           |   |  |  |  |  | tong <sup>1</sup> lë<br>work as LIEU <sub>PRFV</sub> | 箇 啊 了 以 後 呢 都 都 當 了 工 人 |

- 
88. ... eh.  
eh
89. 佢 門 好 會 做 東 西 玩  
cie<sup>3</sup> mīn hao<sup>3</sup> ffi<sup>6</sup> tsu<sup>5</sup> tung<sup>1</sup> xi wan<sup>5</sup>.  
3PL very know:how make things play
- 佢 門 兩 兄 弟 呢 有 一 年 過 年  
cie<sup>3</sup> mīn liong<sup>3</sup> xiang<sup>1</sup> Di le yiu<sup>3</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> nyen<sup>5</sup> kuo<sup>5</sup> nyen<sup>5</sup> a,  
3PL two brother LE have one year New:year A
90. ... 捏 舞 了 好 多 箇 個 簍 子 棍 子 啊  
laq<sup>7</sup>-- wu<sup>3</sup> lè [lieu<sup>3</sup>] hao<sup>3</sup> to<sup>1</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> kë [ko] miet<sup>7</sup> tsì kun<sup>5</sup> tsì a,  
take procure<sub>PRFV</sub> very many this CL bamboo:lath stick A
91. ... 做 了 一 個 好 長 嘅 燈 瓠  
tsu<sup>5</sup> lè [lieu<sup>3</sup>] yiq<sup>7</sup> kë [ko] hao<sup>3</sup> tshong<sup>2</sup> kë [ko] ten<sup>1</sup> lung<sup>5</sup>.  
make LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub> one CL very long KO<sub>ATTR</sub> lantern
92. ... 好 多 節  
hao<sup>3</sup> to<sup>1</sup> ciet<sup>7</sup>  
very many sections
93. ... 好 像 有 五 六 節 七 八 節 吧  
hao<sup>3</sup> chiong<sup>6</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> ng<sup>3</sup> liuq<sup>7</sup> ciet<sup>7</sup> chiq<sup>7</sup> paq<sup>7</sup> ciet<sup>7</sup> pa.  
from:memory have five six section seven eight section PA<sub>PRESS</sub>
94. ... 有 龍 頭  
yiu<sup>3</sup> lung<sup>5</sup> Deu<sup>2</sup>,  
have dragon head
95. ... 有 龍 尾  
yiu<sup>3</sup> lung<sup>5</sup> wii<sup>3</sup>,  
have dragon tail
96. ... 中 間 還 有 好 幾 節  
tsung<sup>1</sup> kan<sup>1</sup> hai<sup>2</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> hao<sup>3</sup> ci<sup>3</sup> ciet<sup>7</sup>.  
middle in:addition have very many section
- 
97. ... e/

- 做 得 個
99. tsu<sup>5</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> kë [ko] --  
make TEQ?? CL
- 搦 個 紙 糊 起來
100. laq<sup>7</sup> kë [ko] tsř<sup>3</sup> fu<sup>5</sup> chi<sup>3</sup> lai<sup>5</sup>,  
take CL paper glue CHILAI<sub>INCH</sub>
- 跟 外頭 嘅 大人 玩 嘅 燈籠 差不多
101. kien<sup>1</sup> wai<sup>6</sup> theu<sup>2</sup> kë [ko] ^thai<sup>6</sup> nyin<sup>5</sup> wan<sup>5</sup> kë [ko] ten<sup>1</sup> lung<sup>5</sup> Dza<sup>1</sup> pit<sup>7</sup>to<sup>1</sup>,  
with outside KO<sub>GEN</sub> adult play KO<sub>REL</sub> lantern almost
- 當然 要 小 好 多 啦
102. tong<sup>1</sup> len<sup>5</sup> yeu<sup>5</sup> <XX> xieu<sup>3</sup> <XX> hao<sup>3</sup> to<sup>1</sup> la.  
of:course YEU<sub>CHR</sub> small very much LA<sub>OBV</sub>
- 做 了 許 個 七 八 節 燈籠 啊
103. tsu<sup>5</sup> lë [lieu<sup>3</sup>] he<sup>3</sup> kë [ko] chiq<sup>7</sup> paq<sup>7</sup> ciet<sup>7</sup> ten<sup>1</sup> lung<sup>5</sup> a,  
make LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub> that CL seven eight section lantern A
- 我 我 我 我們 許 個 院子 裏 嘅 細仔子  
啊
104. ngo<sup>3</sup>- ngo<sup>3</sup>- ngo<sup>3</sup>- ngo<sup>3</sup> mìn he<sup>3</sup> kë [ko] yüon<sup>5</sup> tsř li kë [ko] xi<sup>5</sup> nga ts(i)  
a  
A IPL that CL yard inside KO<sub>GEN</sub> children
- 一 個 人 挖 一 節 就 在 里頭 玩
105. yiq<sup>7</sup> kë [ko] nyin<sup>5</sup> laq<sup>7</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> cieq<sup>7</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> Dzai<sup>6</sup> li<sup>3</sup> Deu wan<sup>5</sup>,  
one CL person hold one section then at inside play
- 就 在 節 院子 里頭 玩
106. chiu<sup>6</sup> Dzai<sup>6</sup> kë [ko<sup>3</sup>] yüon<sup>5</sup> tsř li<sup>3</sup> Deu wan<sup>5</sup>.  
then at this yard inside play
- 
107. e/  
eh
- 不 曉得 幾 有味道
108. puq<sup>7</sup> xieu<sup>3</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> ci<sup>3</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> wii<sup>6</sup> Dao<sup>6</sup>  
not know how:much fun
- 許 又 不 要 化 錢 嘅

109.      he<sup>3</sup>    yiu<sup>6</sup> puq<sup>7</sup> yeu<sup>5</sup> fa<sup>5</sup> chien<sup>2</sup> kē [ko].  
           that again<sup>3</sup> NEG need spend money KO<sub>ASST</sub>
110.      隔 現在 過年 啊  
       kaq<sup>7</sup> xien<sup>6</sup> Dzai<sup>6</sup> kuo<sup>5</sup> nyen<sup>5</sup> a,  
       KAQ<sub>NEW</sub> nowadays New:year A
111.      真 冒 有 什哩 味道  
       tsin<sup>1</sup> m[ao]<sup>6</sup> yi[u]<sup>3</sup> xiq<sup>7</sup> li wii<sup>6</sup> Dao<sup>6</sup>.  
       really NEG have whatever fun
112.      現在 過年 嘛  
       xien<sup>6</sup> Dzai<sup>6</sup> kuo<sup>5</sup> nyen<sup>5</sup> ma,  
       nowadays New:year MA<sub>OBV</sub>
113.      最 主要 嘅 節目  
       tsui<sup>5</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> yeu<sup>5</sup> kē [ko]cieq<sup>7</sup> muq<sup>7</sup>  
       most important KO<sub>ATT</sub> activity
114.      就 是  
       chiu<sup>6</sup> xi<sup>6</sup>=.  
       then be
115.      三十夜晚 看 許 個 個 個 個  
       san<sup>1</sup> xiq<sup>8</sup> ya<sup>6</sup> wan<sup>3</sup> Gon<sup>3</sup> he<sup>3</sup> ko ko ko ko  
       New:year'seve watch that CL CL CL CL
116.      中央電視台 嘅 春節 聯歡 晚會  
       tsung<sup>1</sup>yong<sup>1</sup> Dien<sup>6</sup> si<sup>6</sup> Dai<sup>2</sup> kē [ko]Dzun<sup>1</sup> cieq<sup>7</sup> lien<sup>5</sup> fon<sup>1</sup> wan<sup>3</sup> fii<sup>6</sup>.  
       Central:TV:channel KO<sub>GEN</sub> New:year get-together party
117.      是 吧  
       <X xi<sup>6</sup> Ba X>  
       be PA<sub>PRSS</sub>
118.      除了 箇 個 呢  
       DZu<sup>2</sup> lieu<sup>3</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> ko le,  
       apart:from that CL LE
119.      隔 都 是 噢  
       ... kaq<sup>7</sup> tu<sup>1</sup> xi<sup>6</sup> <WH ^chiaq<sup>7</sup> WH>  
       KAQ<sub>NEW</sub> all be eat

<sup>3</sup> ‘again’ here means ‘an additional advantage is that...’

120. 箇 家 噥 — 餐  
       ko<sup>3</sup> ka<sup>1</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> DZan,  
       this house eat one CL
121. 許 家 噥 — 餐  
       he<sup>3</sup> ka<sup>1</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> DZan<sup>1</sup>,  
       that house eat one CL
122. 箇 自 己 爺娘 許 裏 噥 — 餐  
       ko<sup>3</sup> DZi<sup>6</sup> ci<sup>3</sup> ya<sup>5</sup> nyong<sup>5</sup> he<sup>3</sup> li chiaq<sup>7</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> DZan<sup>1</sup>,  
       this oneself parents there eat one CL
123. 丈母娘 屋裏 噥 — 餐  
       tshong<sup>6</sup> mu<sup>3</sup> nyong<sup>5</sup> wuq<sup>7</sup> li <@ chiaq<sup>7</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> DZan<sup>1</sup>@>,  
       mother:in:law house eat one CL
124. 箇 個 哥哥 屋裏 噥 — 餐  
       ko<sup>3</sup> kë= [ko] ko<sup>1</sup> ko<sup>1</sup> wuq<sup>7</sup> li chiaq<sup>7</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> DZan,  
       this CL elder:brother house eat one CL
125. 許 個 老弟 屋裏 噥 — 餐  
       he<sup>3</sup> kë [ko] lao<sup>3</sup> Di<sup>6</sup> wuq<sup>7</sup> li chiaq<sup>7</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> DZan<sup>1</sup>,  
       that CL younger:brother house eat one CL
126. eh,
127. 噥 得 個 (.....)<sup>4</sup>  
       ^chiaq<sup>7</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> kë [ko] ((UNAUTHORIZED BY INFORMANT)),  
       eat TEQ<sub>RES</sub> KO<sub>MIR</sub>
128. 箇 個 朋友 屋裏 噥 — 餐  
       ko<sup>3</sup> ko phung<sup>2</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> wuq<sup>7</sup> li chiaq<sup>7</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> DZan,  
       this CL friend house eat one CL
129. 許 個 老 同學 屋裏 噥 — 餐  
       he<sup>3</sup> ko lao<sup>3</sup> thung<sup>2</sup> hoq<sup>7</sup> wuq<sup>7</sup> li chiaq<sup>7</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> DZan.  
       that CL old schoolmate house eat one CL
130. 還 有 什哩 呢  
       hai<sup>2</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> xiq<sup>7</sup> li le ?  
       in:addition have what LE

<sup>4</sup> Complement of degree, informant asked not to publish

- 隔 就 冒 有 什 哩  
 131. kaq<sup>7</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> mao<sup>6</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> xiq<sup>7</sup> li.  
*KAQ<sub>NEW</sub>* *then* *NEG* *have* *anything*
- 隔 會 打 麻 將 嘅  
 132. kaq<sup>7</sup> fii<sup>6</sup> ta<sup>3</sup> ma<sup>5</sup> ciong<sup>5</sup> ko  
*KAQ<sub>NEW</sub>* *know:how* *play mahjong* *KO<sub>NOM</sub>*
- 就 一 日 到 夜 打 麻 將  
 133. chiu<sup>6</sup> yi<sup>7</sup> nyiq<sup>7</sup> tao<sup>5</sup> ya<sup>6</sup> ta<sup>3</sup> ma<sup>5</sup> ciong<sup>5</sup>.  
*then* *all:day:long* *play mahjong*
- 打 得 個 (.....)  
 134. ... da<sup>3</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> kë [ko] ((UNAUTHORIZED BY INFORMANT)),  
*eat* *TEQ<sub>RES</sub>* *KO<sub>MIR</sub>*
- 打 得 個 幾 日 幾 夜  
 135. .. ta<sup>3</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> ko ci<sup>3</sup> nyiq<sup>7</sup> ci<sup>3</sup> ya<sup>6</sup>,  
*play* *TEQ<sub>DEG</sub>* *KO<sub>MIR</sub>* *several:days:several:nights:in:a:row*
- 不 下 桌  
 136. puq<sup>7</sup> ha<sup>6</sup> tsoq<sup>7</sup>  
*NEG* *leave* *table*
- 所 以 啊  
 137. ... so<sup>3</sup> yi<sup>3</sup> a,  
*that:is:why* *A*
- 現 在 雖 然 啊  
 138. xie=n<sup>6</sup> Dzai<sup>6</sup> suii<sup>1</sup> len a,  
*nowadays* *although* *A*
- 物 質 生 活 改 善 了 啊  
 139. ... wuq<sup>7</sup> tsit<sup>7</sup> sen<sup>1</sup> foq<sup>7</sup> kai<sup>3</sup> sen<sup>6</sup> l[i]eu<sup>3</sup> a,  
*material* *life* *improve* *LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub>* *A*
- 現 在 嘅  
 140. xien<sup>6</sup> Dzai<sup>6</sup> kë [ko],  
*nowadays* *KO<sub>GEN</sub>*
- 你 話 有 意 思 來 話  
 141. ... n<sup>3</sup> wa<sup>6</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> yi<sup>5</sup> si lai<sup>5</sup> wa<sup>6</sup>.  
*2SG* *say* *interesting* *from:the:point:of:view:of*
- 還 是 我 們 小 時 間

142. hai<sup>2</sup> x[i<sup>6</sup>]      ngo<sup>3</sup> mīn      xieu<sup>3</sup> sī<sup>5</sup> kan<sup>1</sup>,  
*still:be*            *IPL*            *small time*

**更 有 意 思**

143. kien<sup>1</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> yi<sup>5</sup> sī,  
*more interesting*

**更 好 玩**

144. kien<sup>1</sup> hao<sup>3</sup> wan<sup>5</sup>.  
*More fun*

### Translation

1. If one [has to] speak of New Year, 2. I, 3. I, 4. I believe 5. That in the old days it was more fun than now. 6. In the old days [we] were poor. 7. Now everybody's life has improved a lot. 8. But I feel that the time [we] were poor was more fun than now. 9. More interesting, that is to say. 10. Look, when we were little, 11. There was no TV, 12. Neither was there any of that Karaoke, 13. Neither were there electronic games. 14. And yet, 15. New Year then, 16. Was a lot of fun. 17. In these days everybody at New Year's time. 18. like, roasted peanuts, 19. Or roasted beans, 20. Killed chickens or ducks, 21. Bought pork meat or fish. 22. Ah, 23.-24. The clothes that children wore everyday were of very poor quality. 25. But come new year, 26. The adults at home 27. Would always find a way 28. To make a [set of] clothes for the children 29. Eh, 30. [that's how it was] then. 31. That is why, [it took] no more than a very ordinary new suit, 32. To make one feel very happy. 33. Very contented. 34. Hey, it's not at all like that today. 35. Nowadays, one dresses very well. 36. All year round one dresses very well.

37. Things to play with, you said. 38. Things to play with, I remember when I was a child 39. [with] five cents 40. Nowadays five cents is really worth very little. 41. Nowadays to sit on a bus 42. Sit on the bus for one stop 43. One needs fifty cents. 44. At that time, 45. For five cents, 46. One could buy a lantern of paper and bamboo. 47. Paper and b... 48. A lantern made of paper and bamboo. 49. [With] several bamboo laths, 50. Several bamboo laths, 51. [And with] that red paper glued all around. 52. Or green paper, 53. One could assemble the likeness of a dragon. 54. Inside it, 55. One also made a, 56. A, a, a, a., a, 57. A [] for inserting a candle, 58. A place for inserting a small candle. 59. Eh, for those five, five, five cents, 60. [You] bought a, one of those lanterns, 61. And then [you could] play very happily. 62. In the evening, 63. [you] inserted a small candle inside [it] 64. Eh, families would pay each other New Year visits 65. People would give you sweets 66. Peanuts and beans, 67. Eh, 68. Then one did not have any money, 69. But one played very happily. 70. I, I remember 71. That, 72. I, 73. In those days, 74. When I was small, 75. Eh, seven or eight year-old, 76. Ten-something year-old, 77. [I] lived in a big large mixed courtyard, 78. In that large mixed courtyard 79. [lived] many children 80. About the same age as I. 81. Some were a bit older than I, and some were a bit smaller than I. 82. That...there were two brothers. 83. Of these two brothers, 84. The elder was called Suī3-kien1, 85. And the younger one, the younger brother, he was called Mao5-kuīi-tsī. 86. Those two brothers were very able with their hands. 87. Later in life they became industry workers. 88. Eh, 89. they they really knew how to make things to play with. 90. These two brothers, one year at the time of New Year 91. They managed to procure a lot of bamboo laths and sticks, 92. And made a very long lantern, 93. With many sections. 94. From memory there were something like five, six, seven, or eight sections. 95. There was the dragon's head, 96. The tail, 97. And many sections in between. 98. Eh, 99. Make... 100. With the paper glued on it, 101. it was not very different from the lanterns that the adults outside used, 102. [Except] of course, that it would have been much smaller. 103. Having built that seven- or eight-section lantern, 104. W-, w-, we, the children of the courtyard, 105. Each of

us holding one section, we played inside. 106. We played inside the courtyard. 107. Eh, 108. You can't imagine how much fun it was. 109. [and for] that, one did not have to spend money. 110. But nowadays, new year. 111. Really is no fun at all. 112. Nowadays [during] New Year, obviously, 113. The main activity 114. 115. Is, on New Year's eve, to watch the, the, the, the 116. New Year party program on the Central TV channel. 117. [right ?] 118. Apart from that, 119. All the rest is eating. 120. A meal at this house, 121. A meal at that house, 122. A meal at one's mother and father's, 123. A meal at one's mother-in-law's, 124. A meal at one's elder brother's, 125. A meal at one's younger brother's, 126. Eh, 127. One eats so much that ((UNAUTHORIZED BY INFORMANT)). 128. A meal at this friend's, 129. A meal at that old schoolmate's, 130. Aside from that, what else is there ? 131. There is nothing else. 132. Those who can play mahjong, 133. Play mahjong from morning till night. 134. They play so much that ((UNAUTHORIZED BY INFORMANT)). 135. They play for days and nights on end. 136. They do not leave the [mahjong] table. 137. That is why, 138. Although nowadays, 139. Material life has improved, 140. Today's, 141. As far as being interesting goes, 142. It is still the time when we were little 143. Which was more interesting, 144. More fun.

### 1.3.4 Nanchang text No. 4: Turnips

(Told by XYZ. Recorded by Laurent Sagart. Nanchang, June 1999)

我 来

1. ngo<sup>3</sup> lai<sup>5</sup>=,  
ISG come

话 個 故事

2. wa<sup>6</sup> kë [ko] ^ku<sup>5</sup> si<sup>6</sup>,  
say CL story

哈

3. ha.  
HA

從 前

啊

4. ... tshung<sup>2</sup> c[h]ien<sup>2</sup> a,  
formerly ASUSP

有 個 財 主

5. yiu<sup>3</sup> kë [ko] tshai<sup>2</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup>.  
have CL rich:man

財 主

呢

6. ... tshai<sup>2</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> le,  
rich:man LE

就 有 個 恨

7. ... chiu<sup>6</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> kë [ko] tsai<sup>3</sup>.  
then have CL son

- 箇 恩 呢  
8. ko<sup>3</sup> tsai<sup>3</sup> le,  
this child LE
- 隔 有 好 幾 歲 了  
9. ... kaq<sup>7</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> hao<sup>3</sup> ci<sup>3</sup> suii<sup>5</sup> l[i]eu<sup>3</sup>.  
KAQ<sub>NEW</sub> have a:good:number year LIEU<sub>CHG</sub>
- 隔 要 讀 書 啦  
10. kaq<sup>7</sup> yeu<sup>5</sup> thuq<sup>7</sup> su<sup>1</sup> la.  
KAQ<sub>NEW</sub> must study LA<sub>OBV</sub>
- 佢 就 想 請 個 先 生  
11. ... cie<sup>3</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> xiong<sup>3</sup> chiang<sup>3</sup> kë [ko]<sup>^</sup>xien<sup>1</sup>= sen<sup>1</sup>=,  
3SG then want invite CL teacher
- 到 佢 屋 裏 來 教 佢 嘅 恩 讀 書  
12. ... tao<sup>5</sup> cie<sup>3</sup> wuq<sup>7</sup> li lai<sup>5</sup> kau<sup>5</sup> cie<sup>3</sup> kë [ko]tsai<sup>3</sup> thuq<sup>7</sup> su<sup>1</sup>.  
to 3SG house come teach 3SG KO<sub>GEN</sub> son study
- 
13. ... eah.  
eh
- 就 請 個 私 塾 先 生 啊  
14. ... chiu<sup>6</sup> chiang<sup>3</sup> kë [ko]sii<sup>1</sup> suq<sup>7</sup> xien<sup>1</sup> sen<sup>1</sup> a.  
then invite CL private teacherA<sub>SUSP</sub>
- 到 佢 屋 裏 來 讀 書  
15. ... tao<sup>5</sup> cie<sup>3</sup> wuq<sup>7</sup> li zai- lai<sup>5</sup>= Duq<sup>7</sup> su<sup>1</sup>.  
to 3SG house come study
- 
16. ... e,  
e
- 來 教 □  
17. lai<sup>5</sup> kao<sup>5</sup> k--  
come teach
- 到 佢 屋 裏 來 教 佢 嘅 恩 讀 書  
18. tao<sup>5</sup> cie<sup>3</sup> wuq<sup>7</sup> li lai<sup>5</sup> kau<sup>5</sup> cie<sup>3</sup> kë [ko]tsai<sup>3</sup> thuq<sup>7</sup> su<sup>1</sup>.  
to 3SG home come teach 3SG KO<sub>GEN</sub> son study

□

19. ah.

20. 隔 先生 來 了 呢  
 kaq<sup>7</sup> xien<sup>1</sup> sen<sup>1</sup> lai<sup>5</sup> lë [lieu<sup>3</sup>] le,  
*KAQ<sub>NEW</sub>* *teachercome* *LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub>* *LE*

21. 照 箇 規矩 啊  
 tseu<sup>5</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> kuïi<sup>1</sup> cy a.  
*follow this rule* *A<sub>SUSP</sub>*

22. 箇 個 第 一 日 來 啊  
 ... ko<sup>3</sup> ko-- ... t[h]i<sup>6</sup> yi<sup>7</sup> nyiq<sup>7</sup> lai<sup>5</sup> a,  
*that CL* *ORD one day come A*

□ □ □ □

23. ggggggggg

24. 箇 主人 啊  
 ko<sup>3</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> len<sup>5</sup> a,  
*this host A*

25. 就 要 請 箇 個 先生 喫 餐 飯 啦  
 chiu<sup>6</sup> yeu<sup>5</sup> chiang<sup>3</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> ko xien<sup>1</sup> sen<sup>1</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup> tshan<sup>1</sup> fan<sup>6</sup> la.  
*then must invite this CL teachereat CL meal LA<sub>OBV</sub>*

26. 是 吧  
 si<sup>6</sup> pa.  
*be:so PA<sub>PRSS</sub>*

27. 箇 是 禮帽 啦  
 ko<sup>3</sup> si<sup>6</sup> li<sup>3</sup> mao<sup>6</sup> la.  
*this be politeness LA<sub>OBV</sub>*

28. □ □ □ □ □ □ 老師 來 了  
 ... ggggegggg lao<sup>3</sup> si<sup>1</sup> lai<sup>5</sup> lë [lieu<sup>3</sup>],  
 gggggggg teachercome LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub>

29. 要 請 佢 喫 餐 飯 啦  
 yeu<sup>5</sup> chiang<sup>3</sup> cie<sup>3</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup> Dzan fan<sup>6</sup> la.  
*must invite 3SG eat CL meal LA<sub>OBV</sub>*

□

30. ... e.  
e

喫 飯 呢  
chiaq<sup>7</sup> fan<sup>6</sup> le,  
eat meal LE

本來 是 正常 嘅  
pīn<sup>3</sup> lai<sup>5</sup> sī<sup>6</sup> tsīn<sup>5</sup> tshong<sup>2</sup> ko.  
originally be normal KO<sub>ASST</sub>

但是 呢 箇 隻 地主 啊  
than<sup>6</sup> sī<sup>6</sup> le ko<sup>3</sup> tsaq<sup>7</sup> ggggggg Di<sup>6</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> a,  
but LE this CL gggggg landlord A

箇 隻 財主 啊  
ko<sup>3</sup> tsaq<sup>7</sup> tshai<sup>2</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> a,  
this CL rich:man A

就 好 小氣  
chiu<sup>6</sup> ^hao<sup>3</sup> ^xieu<sup>3</sup> chi<sup>3</sup>.  
then very measly

就 是 好 嗜  
chiu<sup>6</sup> sī<sup>6</sup> hao<sup>3</sup> set<sup>7</sup>.  
then be very miserly

南昌 人 話 嘅 好 嗜 啊  
nan<sup>5</sup> tshong<sup>1</sup> nyin<sup>5</sup> wa<sup>6</sup> ko hao<sup>3</sup> set<sup>7</sup> la,  
Nanchang people say KO<sub>ASST</sub> very miserly LA<sub>OBV</sub>

好 小氣  
hao<sup>3</sup> xieu<sup>3</sup> chi<sup>3</sup>.  
very measly

□  
39. eh

就 請 箇 個個個個 先生 嘥 什哩 呢  
chiu<sup>6</sup> chiang<sup>3</sup> kē [ko] gggggg xien<sup>1</sup> sen<sup>1</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup> xiq<sup>7</sup> li le,  
then invite this gggggg teacher eat what LE

就 喫 蘿卜燒 肉  
chiu<sup>6</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup> lo<sup>5</sup> Bo seu<sup>1</sup> nyuq<sup>7</sup>.  
then eat turnip braised pork:meat

	弄	了	—	個	菜	叫	蘿	卜	燒	肉
42.	nong <sup>6</sup>	lē [lieu <sup>3</sup> ] <i>make</i>	LIEU <sub>PRFV</sub>	yiq <sup>7</sup> <i>one</i>	kē <i>CL</i>	tshai <sup>3</sup> <i>dish</i>	cieu <sup>5</sup> <i>call</i>	lo <sup>5</sup>	Bo seu <sup>1</sup> <i>turnip braised</i>	nyuq <sup>7</sup> . <i>pork:meat</i>
43.	...	蘿 卜 燒	肉	本 來	弄 得	好				
	...	lo <sup>5</sup> Bo seu <sup>1</sup> <i>turnip braised</i>	nyuq <sup>7</sup> <i>pork:meat</i>	pīn <sup>3</sup> lai <sup>5</sup> <i>originally</i>	nong <sup>6</sup> teq <sup>7</sup> <i>make TEQ<sub>MAN</sub></i>	hao <sup>3</sup> , <i>good</i>				
44.	也	蠻 好 噎	啦							
	ya <sup>3</sup> <i>then</i>	man <sup>5</sup> hao <sup>3</sup> chiaq <sup>7</sup> <i>very tasty</i>	la. <i>LA<sub>UNS</sub></i>							
45.	...	但 是	箇	隻	一 個 個 個	財 主	就	好	小 氣 啊	
	than <sup>6</sup> sī <i>but</i>	than <sup>6</sup> sī <i>but</i>	ko <sup>3</sup> <i>this</i>	tsaq <sup>7</sup> <i>CL</i>	yiq <sup>7</sup> gggg gggggg	tshai <sup>2</sup> tsu <sup>3</sup> <i>rich:man</i>	chiu <sup>6</sup> <i>then</i>	^hao <sup>3</sup> <i>very</i>	xieu <sup>3</sup> Ji <sup>3</sup> a, <i>measly A</i>	
46.	就	舍 不 得	多	擋	肉					
	chiu <sup>6</sup> <i>then</i>	^sa <sup>3</sup> pīq <sup>7</sup> teq <sup>5</sup> <i>could:not:bear much</i>	to <sup>1</sup> <i>add</i>	koq <sup>7</sup>	nyuq <sup>7</sup> . <i>pork:meat</i>					
47.	..	就 是	—	大	鉢	盡	是	蘿 卜		
	chiu <sup>6</sup> <i>then</i>	si <sup>6</sup> <i>be</i>	yiq <sup>7</sup> <i>one</i>	thai <sup>6</sup> <i>big</i>	^pit <sup>7</sup> <i>pot</i>	chin <sup>6</sup> <i>entirely</i>	x <sup>6</sup> <i>be</i>	^lo <sup>5</sup> Bo. <i>turnip</i>		
48.	...	就 冒 有	兩	塊 子	肉					
	chiu <sup>6</sup> <i>then</i>	mao <sup>6</sup> <i>NEG</i>	yiu <sup>3</sup> <i>have</i>	liong <sup>3</sup>	Guai <sup>3</sup> tsī <i>pieces</i>	nyuq <sup>7</sup> . <i>meat</i>				
49.	...	就 差 不 多		就 看 不 到		肉				
	chiu <sup>6</sup> <i>then</i>	[t]sha <sup>1</sup> pīt <sup>7</sup> to <sup>1</sup> <i>almost</i>		chiu <sup>6</sup> Gon <sup>3</sup> pīq <sup>7</sup> <i>then see NEG</i>	tao <sup>5</sup> <i>TAO<sub>RES</sub></i>	nyuq <sup>7</sup> . <i>meat</i>				
50.	...	隔	喫 噎	啦						
	kaq <sup>7</sup> <i>KAQ<sub>NEW</sub></i>		chiaq <sup>7</sup> <i>eat</i>	la, <i>LA<sub>CHG</sub></i>						
51.	...	箇	個	先 生						
	ko <sup>3</sup> <i>this</i>	ko <i>CL</i>	^xien <sup>1</sup> sen <sup>1</sup> , <i>teacher</i>							
52.	箇	個	有	文 化	有	修 養	嘅	人		
	ko <sup>3</sup> <i>this</i>	ko <i>CL</i>	yiu <sup>3</sup> <i>have</i>	wīn <sup>5</sup> fa <i>culture</i>	yiu <sup>3</sup> <i>have</i>	xiu <sup>1</sup> yong <sup>3</sup> <i>education</i>	kē <i>KO<sub>REL</sub></i>	nyin <sup>5</sup> , <i>person</i>		

- 又 不 好 意 思  
53. .. yiu<sup>6</sup> p̩iq<sup>7</sup> hao<sup>3</sup> yi<sup>5</sup> s̩i<sup>1</sup> 乙 氣  
*again embarrassed* *get:angry*

- 心 里 頭 不 高 興 呢  
54. .. xin<sup>1</sup> li theu p̩iq<sup>7</sup> kao<sup>1</sup> xin<sup>1</sup> le,  
*heart inside NEG happy* *LE*

- 嘴 巴 裏 就 不 話  
55. .. tsui<sup>3</sup> pa li chiu<sup>6</sup> p̩iq<sup>7</sup> wa<sup>6</sup>.  
*mouth* *in* *then NEG say*

□

56. ... ēh

- 喫 完 啦  
57. ... chiaq<sup>7</sup> won<sup>5</sup> la.  
*eat finish* *LA<sub>CHG</sub>*

□

58. ēh,

- 抹 抹 嘴 巴  
59. maq<sup>7</sup> maq<sup>7</sup> tsui<sup>3</sup> pa.  
*wipe wipe mouth*

□

60. ... ēh.

- 喫 茶 啊  
61. chiaq<sup>7</sup> tsha<sup>2</sup> a.  
*drink tea* *A*

- 隔 箇 個 個 財 主 呢  
62. ... kaq<sup>7</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> kē kē tshai<sup>2</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> le=,  
*KAQ<sub>NEW</sub>* *this* *CL CL rich:man* *LE*

- 喫 完 了  
63. chiaq<sup>7</sup> won<sup>5</sup> lieu<sup>3</sup>,  
*eat finish* *LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub>*

- 陪 到 先 生 話 話 事 啦  
64. B̩ii<sup>2</sup> tao<sup>5</sup> xien<sup>1</sup> sen<sup>1</sup> wa<sup>6</sup> wa<sup>6</sup> s̩i<sup>6</sup> la.

*keep:company TAO<sub>DUR</sub>*      *teachertalk talk things LA<sub>OBV</sub>*

Attention the vowel in 啊 is acoustically intermediate between /a/ and /o/

		財 主	話	嘅
65.	...	tshai <sup>2</sup> tsu <sup>3</sup>	wa <sup>6</sup>	kë, <i>rich:man</i> <i>say</i> <i>KO<sub>ASST</sub></i>

□

66.	...	ea,
		<i>ah</i>

先生 啊

67.	xien <sup>1</sup> sen <sup>1</sup>	a,
		<i>teacherA</i>

68.	你 人 是	好	有	學 問	嘅	人	啊
	n <sup>3</sup> len	si <sup>6</sup> =	hao <sup>3</sup>	yiu <sup>3</sup> = ^hoq <sup>7</sup> wïn <sup>6</sup>	kë [ko]	nyin <sup>5</sup>	a,
	<i>2SG</i>	<i>be</i>	<i>very</i>	<i>have</i> <i>knowledge</i>	<i>KO<sub>REL</sub></i>	<i>person</i>	<i>A</i>

哈

69.	...	ha.
		<i>HA</i>

你 跟 我 們

70.	..	n <sup>3</sup>	kien <sup>1</sup>	ngo <sup>3</sup> mïn	講	個 子	故 事	哦
		<i>2SG</i>	<i>for</i>	<i>IPL</i>	<i>tell</i>	<i>one:or:two</i>	<i>^ku<sup>5</sup> si<sup>6</sup></i>	<i>O<sub>ADV</sub></i>

□

71.	...	ah,
		<i>ah</i>

講 故 事 啊

72.	kong <sup>3</sup>	^ku <sup>5</sup> si <sup>6</sup>	a.
	<i>tell</i>	<i>story</i>	<i>A</i>

箇 先 生 想 了 一 下

73.	ko <sup>3</sup>	xien <sup>1</sup> sen <sup>1</sup>	xiong <sup>3</sup> lieu <sup>3</sup>	yiq <sup>7</sup> ha <sup>6</sup> .
	<i>this</i>	<i>teacherthink</i>	<i>LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub></i>	<i>one:moment</i>

好 啊

74.	...	hao <sup>3</sup>	a.
		<i>good</i>	<i>A</i>

- 講 就 講 一 個 哈  
 75. kong<sup>3</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> kong<sup>3</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> kë [ko]ha.  
*tell then tell one CL HA*

- 佢 話 嘅  
 76. cie<sup>3</sup> wa<sup>6</sup> kë [ko].  
*3SG say KO<sub>ASST</sub>*

- 以前 啊  
 77. yi<sup>3</sup> c[h]ien<sup>2</sup> a,  
*once A*

- 有 一 個 女 嘅  
 78. yiu<sup>3</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> kë nyü<sup>3</sup> kë [ko].  
*have one CL female KO<sub>NOM</sub>*

- 啊  
 79. a.  
*A*

- 一 個 年輕 嘅 女 嘅  
 80. yiq<sup>7</sup> kë [ko]nyen<sup>5</sup> c[h]iang<sup>1</sup> kë [ko]nyü<sup>3</sup> kë [ko].  
*one CL young KO<sub>ATTR</sub>female KO<sub>NOM</sub>*

- 佢 生 了 一 個 崇  
 81. cie<sup>3</sup> ^sang<sup>1</sup> lieu<sup>3</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> kë [ko]tsai<sup>3</sup>=.  
*3SG give:birth LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub> one CL son*

- 許 個 崇 啊  
 82. .. he<sup>3</sup> kë [ko]tsai<sup>3</sup> a=,  
*that CL son A*

- 長 得 又 客氣 又 聰明  
 83. ... tsong<sup>3</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> ... yiu<sup>6</sup> kheq<sup>7</sup> chi ... yiu<sup>6</sup> tshung<sup>2</sup> min<sup>5</sup>,  
*grow TEQ<sub>MAN</sub> and goodlooking and intelligent*

- 不 曉得 幾 好 玩  
 84. p̄iq<sup>7</sup> xiao<sup>3</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> ci<sup>3</sup> hao<sup>3</sup> wan<sup>5</sup>.  
*NEG know how cute*

- 啊  
 85. ... a.  
*A*

隔 到 了 兩 三 歲

86.   kaq<sup>7</sup>               tao<sup>5</sup>   lieu<sup>3</sup>               liong<sup>3</sup> san<sup>1</sup>   suī<sup>5</sup>,  
     KAQ<sub>NEW</sub>           reach   LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub>           two     three   year

87.   哪 個               都       喜 歡  
   la<sup>3</sup> kē [ko]   tu<sup>1</sup>   xi<sup>3</sup> fon.  
   everyone       all     like

88.   箇       隻  
  ..   ko<sup>3</sup>   tsaq<sup>7</sup>=  
      this   CL

89.   箇       個       女       嘅   呢  
  ko<sup>3</sup>   ko   nyü<sup>3</sup>   ko   le,  
  this   CL   female KO<sub>NOMLE</sub>

90.   走       到       哪 里  
  ..   tseu<sup>3</sup>   tao<sup>5</sup>   ^la<sup>3</sup> li,  
      walk   to     anywhere

91.   都       要       帶               箇       箇       個       蕙       到       身 邊  
  tu<sup>1</sup>   yeu<sup>5</sup>   tai<sup>5</sup>               ko<sup>3</sup>   ko   ko   tsai<sup>3</sup>   tao<sup>5</sup>   sīn<sup>1</sup> pjen<sup>1</sup>.  
  all   YEU<sub>CHR</sub>take:along   this   this   CL   son   PREP   her:side

92.   隔               有       一       日       呢  
  ..   kaq<sup>7</sup>           yiu<sup>3</sup>   yiq<sup>7</sup>   nyiq<sup>7</sup> le,  
      KAQ<sub>NEW</sub>       have   one     day   LE

93.   就       到       河 邊               上       去  
  ..   chiu<sup>6</sup>   tao<sup>5</sup>   ho<sup>2</sup> pien<sup>1</sup>   song<sup>6</sup>   chie<sup>3</sup>,  
      then   to     river:side   on     go

94.   洗       蘿 卜  
  ..   xi<sup>3</sup>       ^lo<sup>5</sup> p[h]o,  
      wash   turnip

95.   提       了               一       籃 子   蘿 卜 啊  
  thia<sup>2</sup>   lieu               yiq<sup>7</sup>   lan<sup>5</sup> tsī lo<sup>5</sup> Bo a,  
  carry   LIEU<sub>PROG</sub>       one   basket turnip A

96.   就       到       河 邊               上       去   洗  
  ..   chiu<sup>6</sup>   tao<sup>5</sup>   ho<sup>2</sup> pien<sup>1</sup>   song<sup>6</sup>   chie<sup>3</sup>   xi<sup>3</sup>,  
      then   to     river:side   on     go     wash

97.   洗       箇       蘿 卜 啊  
  xi<sup>3</sup>   ko<sup>3</sup>   lo<sup>5</sup> Bo a.

wash these turnips A

		箇	個	崽	呢
98.	...	ko <sup>3</sup> this	kë [ko] tsai <sup>3</sup> CL child	le, LE	

	箇	個	兩	三	歲	嘅	崽	呢 ,
99.	ko <sup>3</sup> this	ko CL	liong <sup>3</sup> two	san <sup>1</sup> three	sui <sup>5</sup> year	kë [ko] tsai <sup>3</sup> KO <sub>ATTR</sub> son	le, LE	

	也	就	在	邊	上	玩
100.	ya <sup>3</sup> also	chiu <sup>6</sup> then	tshai <sup>6</sup> at	pien <sup>1</sup> side	song on	wan <sup>5</sup> . play

	箇	個	玩	啊	玩	啊	
101.	...	ko <sup>3</sup> this	ko CL	wan <sup>5</sup> play	a A	wan <sup>5</sup> play	a, A

	箇 裏	□ □	在	洗	蘿 卜 冒	注意	呢	
102.	ko <sup>3</sup> li there	g g	ts[h]ai <sup>6</sup> TSHAI <sub>PROG</sub>	xi <sup>3</sup> wash	lo <sup>5</sup> Bo turnip	mao <sup>6</sup> NEG-PRF	tsu <sup>5</sup> yi <sup>5</sup> notice	le, LE

	許	隻	崽	一 不 小 心	呢
103.	he <sup>3</sup> that	tsaq <sup>7</sup> CL	tsai <sup>3</sup> son	yiq <sup>7</sup> piiq <sup>7</sup> xieu <sup>3</sup> xin <sup>1</sup> accidentally	le, LE

	跌	到	水	里 頭 去 了	
104.	tiet <sup>7</sup> fall	tao <sup>5</sup> to	sui <sup>3</sup> water	li Deu [c]hie <sup>3</sup> l[I]e[u <sup>3</sup> ]. inside go	LIEU <sub>CHG</sub>

	跌	到	水	里 頭 去 啦	
105.	...	tiet <sup>7</sup> fall	tao <sup>5</sup> to	sui <sup>3</sup> water	li Deu [c]hie <sup>3</sup> la, inside go LA <sub>CHG</sub>

	隔	箇	箇	箇	箇
106.	kaq <sup>7</sup>	ko	ko	ko	ko-- (H)

	噏
107.	ao,

	叮 咚		一	下	跌	下 去	了
108.	tin <sup>6</sup> tung <sup>3</sup> [sound of heavy fall into water]		yiq <sup>7</sup> one	ha <sup>6</sup> instant fall	tieq <sup>7</sup> fall	ha <sup>6</sup> c[h]ie <sup>3</sup> go:down	lieu <sup>3</sup> <H> LIEU <sub>CHG</sub>

隔 箇 箇 個 女 個 就 嘻 一 跳

109. kaq<sup>7</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> ko kë nyü<sup>3</sup> ko chiu<sup>6</sup> haq<sup>7</sup> yi<sup>7</sup> Djeu<sup>3</sup>,  
*KAQ<sub>NEW</sub>* *this* *this* *CL* *female KO<sub>NOM</sub>* *then* *scare* *one* *jump*

哎 呀

110. !ai ya.  
*Ah!*

- 看到 自己 嘅 惠 跌 下去  
111. Gon<sup>3</sup> tao<sup>5</sup> tsř<sup>6</sup> ci<sup>3</sup> kë tsai<sup>3</sup> tieq<sup>7</sup> ha<sup>6</sup> chie<sup>3</sup>,  
*see* *own* *KO<sub>GEN</sub>* *son* *fall* *go:down*

趕快 就

112. kon<sup>3</sup> Guai<sup>3</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup>,  
*hurry* *then*

哎 呀

113. !ai ya=,  
*Ah!*

救命 啊

114. ciu<sup>5</sup> miang<sup>6</sup> a=  
*help* *A*

救命 啊

115. ciu<sup>5</sup> miang<sup>6</sup> a=  
*help* *A*

- 細人子 跌 到 水 里頭 去 了 啊  
116. xi<sup>5</sup> nyin<sup>5</sup> tsü tie<sup>7</sup> tao<sup>5</sup> suii<sup>3</sup> li theu chie<sup>3</sup> lieu LIEU<sub>CHG</sub> a=  
*child* *fall* *to* *water* *inside* *go* *LIEU<sub>CHG</sub>* *A*

趕快 救命 啊

117. kon<sup>3</sup> Guai<sup>3</sup> ciu<sup>5</sup> miang<sup>6</sup> a=  
*hurry* *help* *A*

哦

118. ... o,  
*O*

- 隔 就 來 了 好 幾 個 人 啊  
119. kaq<sup>7</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> lai<sup>5</sup> lë [lieu<sup>3</sup>] hao<sup>3</sup> ci<sup>3</sup> kë [ko]nyin<sup>5</sup> a,  
*KAQ<sub>NEW</sub>* *then* *come* *LIEU<sub>CHG</sub>* *a:good:many* *CL* *people A*

幫 佢 撈 咯

120. pong<sup>1</sup> cie<sup>3</sup>= ^lao<sup>1</sup> lo.

- for    3SG    take:out:of:water     $LO_{OBV}$
- 幫  佢  救  救  救  佢  嘅  崽  咯
121. pong<sup>1</sup> cie<sup>3</sup> ciu<sup>5</sup>-- ciu<sup>5</sup>-- ciu<sup>5</sup> cie<sup>3</sup> kē [ko] tsai<sup>3</sup> lo.  
 for    3SG    rescue rescue rescue 3SG     $KO_{GEN}$  son     $LO_{OBV}$
- 嘻 呀
122. <P<SGH    hai ya SGH>P>.  
*Alas*
- 就  撈  啊  撈
123. ... chiu<sup>6</sup> lao<sup>1</sup>                  a        lao<sup>1</sup>,  
 then    *take:out*                   $A_{PROG}$  *take:out*
- 撈  啊  撈
124. lao<sup>1</sup>                  a        lao<sup>1</sup>,  
*take:out*                   $A_{PROG}$  *take:out*
- 撈  了  半  日
125. lao<sup>1</sup>                  lë        pon<sup>5</sup>    nyit<sup>7</sup>.  
*take:out*                   $LIEU_{PRFV}$     *a:long:time*
- 
126. ... e.
- 就  冒  撈  到
127. ... chiu<sup>6</sup> mao<sup>6</sup>                  lao<sup>1</sup>                  <BR>    tao<sup>5</sup>= BR>.  
 then    NEG-PRFV    *take:out*                   $TAO_{RES}$
- 
128. e=.
- 箇  就  冒  看  到
129. ... ko<sup>3</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> mao<sup>6</sup>                  Gon<sup>3</sup>    <BR>    tao<sup>5</sup>= BR>.  
 this    then    NEG-PRFV    *see*                   $TAO_{RES}$
- 隔  冒  看  到
130. ... kaq<sup>7</sup>                  mao<sup>6</sup>                  Gon<sup>3</sup>    tao<sup>5</sup>,  
 KAQ<sub>NEW</sub>                  NEG-PRFV    *see*                   $TAO_{RES}$
- 冒  有  辦 法
131. mao<sup>6</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> Ban<sup>6</sup> faq<sup>7</sup>,  
 NEG    have    way

- 隔 人家 箇 箇 開始  
 132. kaq<sup>7</sup> nyin<sup>5</sup> ka<sup>1</sup> k[o<sup>3</sup>] k[o<sup>3</sup>] Gai<sup>1</sup> sī<sup>3</sup>--  
*KAQ<sub>NEW</sub>* *people* *begin*
- 有 一些 人 圍 到 看 啊  
 133. yiu<sup>3</sup> yi<sup>7</sup> xieq<sup>7</sup> nyin<sup>5</sup> wii<sup>5</sup> tao Gon<sup>3</sup> a,  
*have* *some* *people surround* *TAO<sub>DUR</sub>* *watch* *A*
- 隔 最後 慢慢子 都 走 了  
 134. kaq<sup>7</sup> tsu<sup>5</sup> [h]eu<sup>6</sup> man<sup>6</sup> man<sup>6</sup> tzī tu<sup>1</sup> ^tseu<sup>3</sup> lēu.  
*KAQ<sub>NEW</sub>* *finally* *gradually* *all* *leave* *LIEU<sub>PRFV OR CHG</sub>*
- 隔 箇 隻 女 嘅 呢  
 135. kaq<sup>7</sup> ko tsaq<sup>7</sup> ^nyü<sup>3</sup> kë [ko]le,  
*then* *this* *CL* *female KO<sub>NOMLE</sub>*
- 就 舍不得 走 咯  
 136. chiu<sup>6</sup> ^sa<sup>3</sup> p̄iq<sup>7</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> tseu<sup>3</sup> lo,  
*then* *cannot:bear* *leave* *LO<sub>OBV</sub>*
- 是吧  
 137. ... sī<sup>6</sup> pa.  
*right ?*
- 管 惠 呢  
 138. ... ko<sup>3</sup> ^tsai<sup>3</sup> le,  
*this* *son* *LE*
- 管 個 剛剛 還 活潑新鮮 嘅  
 139. ko<sup>3</sup> kë kong<sup>1</sup> kong<sup>1</sup> [h]ai<sup>2</sup> fiq<sup>7</sup> phiq<sup>7</sup> xin<sup>1</sup> xien<sup>1</sup> kë  
*this* *CL* *a:moment:ago still* *full:of:life* *KO<sub>REL</sub>*
- 一 個 兩 三 歲 嘅  
 140. yiq<sup>7</sup> kë liong<sup>3</sup> san<sup>1</sup> su<sup>5</sup> kë  
*one* *CL* *two* *three* *year* *KO<sub>ATTR</sub>*
- 又 聰明 又 可氣 個 惠  
 141. <X> yiu<sup>6</sup> (D)zung<sup>1</sup> min<sup>5</sup> yiu<sup>6</sup> Gjeq<sup>7</sup> chi<sup>3</sup> kë tsai<sup>3</sup>,  
*and* *intelligent* *and* *goodlooking* *KO<sub>ATTRson</sub>*
- ⊗⊗ 一下子 就 冒 看 到 了  
 141. (H) <X> yiq<sup>7</sup> ha<sup>6</sup> tsī chiu<sup>6</sup> mao<sup>6</sup> ^Gon<sup>3</sup>= tao<sup>5</sup>  
*in:one:instant* *then* *NEG-PRFV* *see* *TAO<sub>RES</sub>* *lieu,*  
*LIEU<sub>CHG</sub>*

- 就 淹 死 在 河 里 頭 了 □ □  
 142. chiu<sup>6</sup> yen<sup>1</sup> si<sup>3</sup> DZai<sup>6</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> li theu lieu <XX>,  
       then drown die in river inside LIEU<sub>CHG</sub>

- 冒 看 到 了  
 143. .. mao<sup>6</sup> Gon<sup>3</sup> tao<sup>5</sup> l[i]eu.  
       NEG-PRFV see TAO<sub>RES</sub> LIEU<sub>CHG</sub>

- 隔 就 攢 劲 裏 哭 啊 ..  
 144. kaq<sup>7</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> tsan<sup>3</sup> cin<sup>5</sup> li khuq<sup>7</sup> a.  
       KAQ<sub>NEW</sub> then bitterly cry A

- 145. ... eh

- 許 個 財 主 話 嘅  
 146. he<sup>3</sup> ko tshai<sup>2</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> wa<sup>6</sup> ko.  
       that CL rich:man say KO<sub>ASST</sub>

- 嘩  
 147. ... ie= wow !

- 好 傷 心 哈  
 148. ... hao<sup>3</sup> song<sup>1</sup> xin<sup>1</sup> ha.  
       very upset HA

- 佢 話  
 149. cie<sup>3</sup> wa<sup>6</sup>,  
       3SG say

- 你 話 傷 心 吧  
 150. n<sup>3</sup> wa<sup>6</sup> song<sup>1</sup> xin<sup>1</sup> pa.  
       2SG say upset PA<sub>PRSS</sub>

- 佢 話  
 151. c[ie<sup>3</sup>] wa<sup>6</sup>,  
       3SG say

- 佢 郎 哭 嘅 嘛  
 152. cie<sup>3</sup> long<sup>5</sup> Guq<sup>7</sup> kë ma.  
       3SG how cry KO<sub>ASSTMA</sub>

- 佢 話

153. c[ie<sup>3</sup>] wa<sup>6</sup>,  
3SG say

郎 哭 嘅 啊

154. long<sup>5</sup> Guq<sup>7</sup> kë a,  
how cry KO<sub>ASSTA</sub>

就 是 講 嘅 嘸

155. chiu<sup>6</sup> x[i<sup>6</sup>] ^kong<sup>3</sup> kë ma.  
then be thus KO<sub>ASST</sub> MA<sub>OBV</sub>

佢 話 嘅

156. ... cie<sup>3</sup> wa<sup>6</sup> kë,  
3SG say KO<sub>ASST</sub>

肉 啊

157. nyuq<sup>7</sup> a=,  
flesh a

肉 啊

158. nyuq<sup>7</sup> a=,  
flesh a

你 到 哪 里 去 了 哟

159. n<sup>3</sup> tao<sup>5</sup> la<sup>3</sup> li [c]hie<sup>3</sup> lieu<sup>3</sup> o=,  
2SG to where g LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub> O<sub>REG</sub>

就 只 看 到 箍 蘿 卜

160. (H) chiu<sup>6</sup> tsiq<sup>7</sup> Gon<sup>3</sup> tao<sup>5</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> lo<sup>5</sup> Bo,  
then only see TAO<sub>RES</sub> this turnip

冒 看 到 肉 啊

161. mao<sup>6</sup> Gon<sup>3</sup> tao<sup>5</sup> nyuq<sup>7</sup> a.  
NEG-PRFV see TAO<sub>RES</sub> flesh A

佢 就 望 到 許 一 籃 子 蘿 卜

162. @@@ cie<sup>3</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> wong<sup>6</sup> tē [tao<sup>5</sup>] he<sup>3</sup> yi<sup>7</sup> lan<sup>5</sup> tsī lo<sup>5</sup> Bo.  
3SG then look TAO<sub>DUR</sub> that one basket turnip

隔 就 來 哭

163. kaq<sup>7</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> lai<sup>5</sup> Guq<sup>7</sup>.  
KAQ<sub>NEW</sub> then come cry

就 只 看 到 蘿 卜

164. chiu<sup>6</sup> tsit<sup>7</sup> Gon<sup>3</sup> tao<sup>3</sup> lo<sup>5</sup> Bo,

	<i>then</i>	<i>only</i>	<i>look</i>	<i>TAO<sub>RES</sub></i>	<i>turnip</i>
165.	冒 mao <sup>6</sup> <i>NEG-PRFV</i>	看 Gon <sup>3</sup> <i>see</i>	到 tao <sup>5</sup> <i>TAO<sub>RES</sub></i>	肉 nyuq <sup>7</sup> <i>flesh</i>	啊 a=@@@@@. @ <i>A</i>

## Translation

1. I will now ... 2. tell a story 3. that's what I'll do. 4. Once, 5. there was a rich man.. 6. [that] rich man 7. had a son. 8. This son, well. 9. had now a good number of years of age. 10. Now he must study. 11. He then wanted to hire a teacher, 12. to come to his house teach his son. 13. eh. 14. He then invited a private teacher 15. to come teach his ho-- 16. eh, 17. to come and teach, 18. to come to his house and teach his son. 19. ah. 20. Now when the teacher comes, 21. there is a rule. 22. this ...on the first day, 23. gggggggg 24. the master of the house 25. must invite the teacher to eat a meal, of course. 26. isn't it ? 27. that is politeness, obviously. 28. When the teacher comes, 29. one must invite him for a meal. 30. eh. 31. [inviting the teacher to] eat a meal, 32. is a normal thing. 33. But, this rich man, well, 34. this rich man, 35. was very measly, 36. that is he was very miserly. 37. the people in Nanchang say 'set' for 'miserly'. 38. or 'measly' 39. eh. 40. And what did he invite the teacher to eat ? 41. [he invited the teacher to] eat braised pork meat with turnips. 42. He [had] a dish made called braised pork meat with turnips. 43. Braised pork with turnips, normally, if it has been made well, 44. it is very tasty. 45. but this rich man who was very measly, well 46. he could not bear to put enough pork meat in it, 47. and it was all turnip in the large pot 48. there weren't two pieces of meat. 49. you almost could not see any meat. 50. The moment to begin eating came. 51. the teacher, 52. this cultivated and educated person, 53. did not think it proper to get angry. 54 In his heart he was not pleased,. 55. but he refrained from saying anything. 56. eh. 57. They finished eating. 58. eh. 59. They wiped their mouths. 60. eh. 61. and they drank tea. 62. Now the rich man, 63. having finished eating, 64. chats with the teacher to keep him company. 65. The rich man says, 66. « ah, 67. teacher, 68. you are a very erudite person 69. I believe. 70. Why don't you tell us a story or two » ? 71. « ah, 72. tell a story » 73. The teacher thought for a moment. 74. « all right. 75. I'll tell one if I have to ». 76. He said. 77. « Once, 78. there was a woman. 79. well. 80. A young woman. 81. She had given birth to a son. 82. Her son, well 83. he was both goodlooking and intelligent. 84. You cannot imagine how cute he was. 85. ah. 86. When he was two or three, 87. everyone liked him. 88. The 89. The woman 90 wherever she went, 91. always would take her son along with her. 92. One day, 93. she went to the river side 94. to wash turnips. 95. [She] carried a basket of turnips 96. and went to the river side 97. to wash these turnips. 98. Her son, 99. Her two-or-three year-old son 100. was [playing on the side of the river 101. As he was playing, 102. [that woman] who was washing turnips was not paying attention, 103. that son of hers accidentally 104. fell into the water. 105. As he had fallen into the water, 106. now th-- 107. aoh 108. at the heavy splash of him falling into the water, 109. the woman was suddenly alerted 110. « ai ya !» 111. seeing that her own son had fallen in, 112. she then quickly [cried] 113. « Aiya ! 114. Help ! 115. Help ! 116. A child has fallen into the water ! 117. Qick, help ! » 118. Oh. 119. At that point a number of people came 120. to get the child out of the water for her. 121. to rescue, rescue, rescue her son for her. 122. Alas, 123. for all their attempts to take the child out, 124. their continuous attempts, 125. they tried for a long time, 126. eh, 127. but they did not succeed to get the child from the water, 128. eh, 129. they did not find him. 130. As they had not found him, 131. nothing could be done, 132. people now began-- 133. some people started making a circle, 134. and finally left. 135. The woman, 136. She could not bear to leave, 137. right ? 138. her son, 139. this two or three year-old [boy who] moments before was still full of yound and fresh life, 140. that intelligent and good-looking boy 141. had disappeared in one instant 142. and drowned in the river. 143. and disappeared 144. She was

crying bitterly ». 145.Eh. 146. The rich man said, 147. « Wow, 148. she was very upset, I suppose ! ». 149. He [the teacher] said 150. « you bet she was ». 151. He [the rich man] said : 152. « And how did she cry ? ». 153 He [teacher] said : 154. « how did she cry ? 155. she cried thus. 156. She said : 157. « my [own] flesh [=meat], 158. my flesh, 159. where have you gone to 160. [One] can only see the turnips, 161. [but] my flesh has disappeared ». 162. She was looking at the basket of turnips, 163, and crying, 164. « [One] can only see turnips, 165. But my flesh has disappeared »

### 1.3.5 Nanchang text No. 5: Noodles

(Told by XYZ. Recorded by Laurent Sagart. Nanchang, June 1999)

	我	來	話	—	下子	啊
1.	ngo <sup>3</sup>	lai <sup>5</sup>	wa <sup>6</sup>	yiq <sup>7</sup>	ha <sup>6</sup> tsī a	
	<i>ISG</i>	<i>come</i>	<i>tell</i>	<i>one</i>	<i>time</i>	<i>a</i>
	我們	江西		人	喜歡	喫 嘅 米粉
2.	ngo <sup>3</sup> mīn	^kong <sup>1</sup> xi <sup>1</sup>		nyin <sup>5</sup>	xi <sup>3</sup> fon <sup>1</sup>	chiaq <sup>7</sup> kē [ko] mi <sup>3</sup> fin <sup>3</sup> .
	<i>IPL</i>	<i>Jiangxi</i>		<i>people</i>	<i>like</i>	<i>eat</i> <i>KO<sub>REL</sub></i> <i>rice:noodles</i>
	箇	米 粉		啊		
3.	... ko <sup>3</sup>	mi <sup>3</sup> fin <sup>3</sup>		a,		
	<i>this</i>	<i>rice:noodle</i>		<i>A</i>		
	是	江西	嘅	特 產		
4.	si <sup>6</sup>	kong <sup>1</sup> xi <sup>1</sup>	kē	theq <sup>7</sup> ts[h]an.		
	<i>be</i>	<i>Jiangxi</i>		<i>KO<sub>GEN</sub></i> <i>specialty</i>		
	好	多	縣	里 頭	都	有
5.	... hao <sup>3</sup>	to <sup>1</sup>	xien <sup>6</sup>	li <sup>3</sup> Deu	tu <sup>1</sup>	yiū <sup>3</sup> .
	<i>very</i>	<i>many</i>	<i>counties</i>	<i>inside</i>	<i>all</i>	<i>have</i>
	而 且	都	話	佢 自 簡	嘅 好	
6.	... oe <sup>5</sup> chie <sup>3</sup>	tu <sup>1</sup>	wa <sup>6</sup>	cie <sup>3</sup> ts[h]i <sup>6</sup> kan <sup>3</sup>	kē [ko] hao <sup>3</sup> .	
	<i>moreover</i>	<i>all</i>	<i>say</i>	<i>3SG</i> <i>self</i>	<i>KO<sub>GEN</sub></i> <i>good</i>	
	□ 分 宜		人 啊			
7.	... <X>	^fin <sup>1</sup> nyi <sup>5</sup>		len <sup>5</sup> a,		
		<i>Fenyi</i>		<i>people A</i>		
	就	話	分 宜	嘅 米 粉	最 好	
8.	chiu <sup>6</sup>	wa <sup>6</sup>	fin <sup>1</sup> nyi <sup>5</sup>	kē [ko] mi <sup>3</sup> fin <sup>3</sup>	tsui <sup>5</sup>	hao <sup>3</sup> .
	<i>then</i>	<i>say</i>	<i>Fenyi</i>	<i>KO<sub>GEN</sub></i> <i>rice:noodles</i>	<i>most</i>	<i>good</i>
	峽 江		人 就 話			
9.	... ^haq <sup>7</sup> kong <sup>1</sup>		nyin <sup>5</sup> chiu <sup>6</sup> wa <sup>6</sup> ,			

- Xiajiang*      *people then say*
10.    峡江      嘅      米粉      最好  
      haq<sup>7</sup> kong<sup>1</sup>    kë      mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>      tsuïi<sup>5</sup> hao<sup>3</sup>  
      *Xiajiang*      *KO<sub>GEN</sub> rice:noodles*      *most good*
11.    安義      嘥      就話      安義      嘥      最好  
      ngon<sup>1</sup> nyi<sup>6</sup>    kë      chiu<sup>6</sup> wa<sup>6</sup>      ngon<sup>1</sup> nyi<sup>6</sup>    kë      tsuïi<sup>5</sup> hao<sup>3</sup>  
      *Anyi*      *KO<sub>GEN</sub> then say*      *Anyi*      *KO<sub>GEN</sub> most good*
12.    南城      嘥      就話      南城      嘥      最好  
      lan<sup>5</sup> Dzïn<sup>2</sup>    kë      chiu<sup>6</sup> wa<sup>6</sup>      lan<sup>5</sup> Dzïn<sup>2</sup>    kë      tsuïi<sup>5</sup> hao<sup>3</sup>  
      *Nancheng*      *KO<sub>GEN</sub> then say*      *Nancheng*      *KO<sub>GEN</sub> most good*
13.    都話自簡      嘥米粉      好喫  
      tu<sup>1</sup> wa<sup>6</sup> Dzï<sup>6</sup> kan<sup>3</sup>    kë mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>      hao<sup>3</sup> c[h]iaq<sup>7</sup>  
      all say oneself      *KO<sub>GEN</sub> rice:noodles*      *tasty*
14.    我們南昌人也喜歡喫米粉  
      ngo<sup>3</sup> mïn      lan<sup>5</sup> ts[h]ong<sup>1</sup> nyin<sup>5</sup> ya<sup>3</sup> xi<sup>3</sup> fon<sup>1</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup> mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>  
      *IPL*      *Nanchang people also like eat rice:noodles*
15.    箇米粉是郎回事呢  
      ko<sup>3</sup> mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup> si<sup>6</sup> long<sup>5</sup> fii<sup>2</sup> si<sup>6</sup> le,  
      this rice:noodles be how type business *LE*
16.    佢嘅原材料啊  
      cie<sup>3</sup> kë= nyün<sup>5</sup> tshai<sup>2</sup> lieu<sup>6</sup> a,  
      3SG *KO<sub>GEN</sub> raw:material*      *A*
17.    是  
      si<sup>6</sup>=,  
      be
18.    是大米  
      si<sup>6</sup> thai<sup>6</sup> mi<sup>3</sup>  
      be *rice:grains*
19.    就是稻米啊  
      chiu<sup>6</sup> si<sup>6</sup> thao<sup>6</sup> mi<sup>3</sup> a.  
      *that is rice:from:rice:plant*      *A*
20.    不是小麥  
      puq<sup>7</sup> si<sup>6</sup> xieu<sup>3</sup> maq<sup>7</sup>.

	<i>NEG</i>	<i>be</i>	<i>wheat</i>					
21.	...	不 puq <sup>7</sup> <i>NEG</i>	是 si <sup>6</sup> <i>be</i>	拿 laq <sup>7</sup> <i>LAQ<sub>INST</sub></i>	麥子 maq <sup>7</sup> tsī <i>wheat</i>	做 tsu <sup>5</sup> <i>make</i>		
22.	...	是 si <sup>6</sup> -- <i>be</i>	是 si <sup>6</sup> <i>be</i>	大 米 thai <sup>6</sup> mi <sup>3</sup> . <i>rice:grain</i>				
23.	...	你 人 n <sup>3</sup> [l]e[n 2SG	許 h]e <sup>3</sup> <i>that</i>	個 ko <i>CL</i>	米 mi <sup>3</sup> <i>rice</i>	呢 le, <i>LE</i>		
24.	...	就 chiu <sup>6</sup> <i>then</i>	先 xien <sup>1</sup> <i>first</i>	磨 mo <sup>6</sup> <i>grind</i>	成 Dzīn <sup>2</sup> <i>make:into</i>	米漿 mi <sup>3</sup> ^ciong <sup>1</sup> . <i>rice:paste</i>		
25.	...	磨 mo <sup>6</sup> <i>grind</i>	成 Dzīn <sup>2</sup> <i>make:into</i>	米漿 mi <sup>3</sup> ciong <sup>1</sup> <i>rice:paste</i>		啊 a. <i>A</i>		
26.	...	然後 len <sup>5</sup> heu <sup>6</sup> <i>afterwards</i>	濾 li <sup>6</sup> <i>strain</i>	乾 kon <sup>1</sup> <i>dry</i>	啊 a, <i>A</i>			
27.	...	把 pa <sup>3</sup> <i>PA<sub>DISP</sub></i>	許 he <sup>3</sup> <i>that</i>	個 kë <i>CL</i>	水 suī <sup>3</sup> <i>water</i>	濾 ^li <sup>6</sup> <i>strain</i>	掉 tieu <sup>5</sup> <i>throw:out</i>	去 chie <sup>3</sup> . <i>go</i>
28.	...	就 chiu <sup>6</sup> <i>then</i>	成 Dzīn <sup>2</sup> <i>become</i>		啊 a	箇 箇 kkkk, <i>A</i>		
29.	...	成 Dzīn <sup>2</sup> <i>become</i>	啊 a	箇 箇 gggg	濕 sít <sup>7</sup> <i>wet</i>	嘅 ko	粉 fin <sup>3</sup> <i>KO<sub>ATT</sub></i>	粉子 fin <sup>3</sup> tsī. <i>noodle paste</i>
30.	...	辣 lat <sup>8</sup> <i>very</i>	濕 sít <sup>7</sup> <i>wet</i>	嘅 kë	粉 fin <sup>3</sup>	粉子 fin <sup>3</sup> tsī. <i>noodle paste</i>		
31.	...	然 後 len <sup>5</sup> heu <sup>6</sup> <i>afterwards</i>		嘅 kë=,				

就

32. chiu<sup>6</sup>,  
*then*

然後 呢

33. len<sup>5</sup> heu<sup>6</sup> le,  
*afterwards* LE

再 用 箇 個 個 個

34. tsai<sup>5</sup> yung<sup>6</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> kë kë kë,  
*again* *use* *this* CL CL CL

許 個

35. ... he<sup>3</sup> kë=,  
*that* CL

許 個 個 個 個

36. ... he<sup>3</sup> kë kë kë kë,  
*that* CL CL CL CL

在

37. tshai<sup>6</sup>--  
*at*

在 作 坊 里 啊

38. tshai<sup>6</sup> tsoq<sup>7</sup> fong<sup>5</sup> li a,  
*at* *workshop* in A

在 箇 米 粉 廠 啊

39. tshai<sup>6</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup> Dzong<sup>3</sup> a,  
*at* *this* *noodle* factory A

就

40. ... chiu<sup>6</sup>=  
*then*

把 佢 榨 成 箇

41. pa<sup>3</sup> cie<sup>3</sup> ^tsa<sup>5</sup> Dzin<sup>2</sup> ko  
PA<sub>DISP</sub> 3SG press make:into this

—	根	—	根	好	細	好	長	嘅
yiq <sup>7</sup>	kien <sup>1</sup>	yiq <sup>7</sup>	kien <sup>1</sup>	hao <sup>3</sup>	xi <sup>5</sup>	hao <sup>3</sup>	Dzong <sup>2</sup>	kë=,
<i>one</i>	CL	<i>one</i>	CL	<i>very</i>	<i>fine</i>	<i>very</i>	<i>long</i>	KO <sub>ATT</sub>

42. ... 箇 個 粉 條  
       ko<sup>3</sup> kë fin<sup>3</sup> thieu<sup>2</sup>.  
       this CL noodle
43. ... 我 們 把 許 個 就 叫 粉  
       ngo<sup>3</sup> mīn pa<sup>3</sup> he<sup>3</sup> kë chiu<sup>6</sup> cieu<sup>5</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>.  
       IPL PA<sub>DISP</sub> that CL then call noodle
44. 就 叫 米 粉  
       chiu<sup>6</sup> cieu<sup>5</sup> mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>.  
       then call rice:noodle
45. .. 許 個 一 根 一 根 好 長 . 嘅  
       he<sup>3</sup> kë yi<sup>7</sup> kien<sup>1</sup> yi<sup>7</sup> kien<sup>1</sup> hao<sup>3</sup> Dzong<sup>2</sup> kë=,  
       that CL one CL one CL very long KO<sub>ATT</sub>
46. .. 粉 條  
       fin<sup>3</sup> thieu<sup>2</sup>,  
       noodle
47. .. 就 叫 米 粉  
       chiu<sup>6</sup> cieu<sup>5</sup> mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>.  
       then call rice:noodle
48. ... 隔 箇 個 個 個  
       kaq<sup>7</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> kë kë kë=,  
       KAQ<sub>NEW</sub> this CL CL CL
49. .. 許 個 是 濕 嘅 啦  
       he<sup>3</sup> kë si<sup>6</sup> sit<sup>7</sup> kë la,  
       that CL be wet KO<sub>ASS</sub> LA<sub>OBV</sub>
50. .. 做 出 來  
       tsu<sup>5</sup> Dzut<sup>7</sup> lai<sup>5</sup>.  
       make come:out
51. .. 出 來 濕 嘅 呢 要 晒 乾  
       tshut<sup>7</sup> lai<sup>5</sup> sit<sup>7</sup> kë le yeu<sup>5</sup> sai<sup>5</sup> kon<sup>1</sup>.  
       come:out wet KO LE must expose:to:sun dry
52. ... 晒 乾 來 以 後  
       sai<sup>5</sup> kon<sup>1</sup> lai<sup>5</sup> yi<sup>3</sup> heu<sup>6</sup>,  
       expose:to:sun dry LAI<sub>INC</sub> after
- 隔 箇 一 根 一 根 嘅

53.   kaq<sup>7</sup>               ko<sup>3</sup>   yiq<sup>7</sup>   kien<sup>1</sup>   yiq<sup>7</sup>   kien<sup>1</sup>   kë  
*KAQ<sub>NEW</sub>*            *this*   *one*   *CL*      *one*   *CL*      *KO<sub>ATT</sub>*
- 就   是   硬   嘅   乾 燥   嘅  
 54. chiu<sup>6</sup>   si<sup>6</sup>   ngang<sup>6</sup> kë   kon<sup>1</sup> tsao<sup>5</sup>   kë  
*then*   *be*   *hard*   *KO<sub>ASS</sub>*   *dry*            *KO<sub>ASS</sub>*
- 就   好   保 管   啊  
 55. chiu<sup>6</sup>   hao<sup>3</sup>   pao<sup>3</sup> kwon<sup>3</sup>   a.  
*then*   *good*   *preserve*   *A*
- 你   要 是   保 管   得   好   啊  
 56. ...   n<sup>3</sup>   yeu<sup>5</sup> si<sup>6</sup>   pau<sup>3</sup> kuon<sup>3</sup>   teq<sup>7</sup>   hao<sup>3</sup>   a,  
*2SG*   *if*           *preserve*   *TEQ<sub>MAN</sub>*   *good*   *A*
- 在   箇   個   乾 燥   陰 涼   嘅   地 方   啊  
 57. ...   tshai<sup>6</sup>   ko<sup>3</sup>   kë   kon<sup>1</sup> tsao<sup>5</sup>   yin<sup>1</sup> liong<sup>5</sup>   kë   Di<sup>6</sup> fong  
*at*   *this*   *CL*   *dry*            *dark*           *KO<sub>ATT</sub>*   *place*    *A*
- 許   個  
 58. ...   he<sup>3</sup>   kë=,  
*that*   *CL*
- 一   兩   年   都   冒   有   什 嘿   問 題  
 59. yiq<sup>7</sup>   liong<sup>3</sup> nyen<sup>5</sup> tu<sup>1</sup>   ma[o<sup>6</sup>] y[iu]   xiq<sup>7</sup> li   wîn<sup>6</sup> thi<sup>2</sup>.  
*one*   *two*   *year*   *all*   *NEG*   *have*   *whatever*   *problem*
- 都   還   是   可 以   喫  
 60. tu<sup>1</sup>   hai<sup>2</sup>   si<sup>6</sup>   kho<sup>3</sup> yi<sup>3</sup>   chiaq<sup>7</sup>.  
*all*   *still*   *be*   *can*            *eat*
- 隔   喫   嘅   時 間   郎   喫   呢  
 61. ...   kaq<sup>7</sup>           chiaq<sup>7</sup> kë   si<sup>5</sup> kan<sup>1</sup>   long<sup>5</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup> le ?  
*KAQ<sub>EPI</sub>*           *eat*   *KO<sub>REL</sub>*   *time*   *how*   *eat*   *LE*
- 有   兩   種   喫   法  
 62. ...   yiu<sup>3</sup>   liong<sup>3</sup> tsung<sup>3</sup>   chiaq<sup>7</sup> faq<sup>7</sup>.  
*have*   *two*   *kind*   *eat*            *method*
- 一   種   是  
 63. ...   yiq<sup>7</sup>   tsung<sup>3</sup> si<sup>6</sup>=,  
*one*   *kind*   *be*
- 
64. ë=\\,

*ah*

65. ... 當然 好 多 種 喫 法  
       ... tong<sup>1</sup> l[e]n<sup>5</sup> hao<sup>3</sup> to<sup>1</sup> tsung<sup>3</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup> faq<sup>7</sup>.  
       of:course very many kind eat method
66. 還 不 是 兩 種 啦  
  hai<sup>2</sup> puq<sup>7</sup> xi<sup>6</sup> liong<sup>3</sup> tsung<sup>3</sup> la.  
  still NEG be two kind LA<sub>OBV</sub>
67. 比如 炒米粉  
  ... pi<sup>3</sup> lu<sup>5</sup> tshao<sup>3</sup> mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>.  
  for:instance stir:fried:rice:noodles
68. 箇 是 我們 南昌 人都 喜歡 嘸 嘅  
  ko<sup>3</sup> xi ngo<sup>3</sup> mīn lan<sup>5</sup> Dzong<sup>1</sup> nyin<sup>5</sup> tu<sup>1</sup> xi<sup>3</sup> fon<sup>1</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup> kë.  
  this be IPL Nanchang people all like eat KO<sub>ASS</sub>
69. 哪里 嘅 人都  
  la<sup>3</sup> li kë nyin<sup>5</sup> tu<sup>1</sup>--  
  everywhere KO<sub>GEN</sub> people all
70. .. 江西  
  ciong<sup>1</sup> xi<sup>1</sup>--  
  Jiangxi
71. ... 江西 哪 嘅 地方 嘅 人都 喜歡 嘻  
  kong<sup>1</sup> xi<sup>1</sup> la<sup>3</sup> kë Di<sup>6</sup>fong nyin<sup>5</sup> tu<sup>1</sup> xi<sup>3</sup> fon<sup>1</sup>c[h]iaq<sup>7</sup>.  
  Jiangxi any KO<sub>GEN</sub> place KO<sub>GEN</sub> people all like eat
72. ... □  
  ea.  
  eh
73. .. 箇 炒 米粉 郎  
  ko<sup>3</sup> tshao<sup>3</sup> mi<sup>3</sup>fin<sup>3</sup> long<sup>5</sup>--  
  this stir:fry noodle how
74. .. 郎 郎 嘻 呢  
  long<sup>5</sup>-- long<sup>5</sup>-- chiaq<sup>7</sup> le ?  
  how how eat LE
75. ... 就 拿 許 個  
  chiu<sup>6</sup> laq<sup>7</sup> he<sup>3</sup> kë=, CL  
  then take that

	許	個	許	個	硬	嘅	
76.	he <sup>3</sup> <i>that</i>	kë <i>CL</i>	he <sup>3</sup> <i>that</i>	kë <i>CL</i>	ngang <sup>6</sup> <i>hard</i>	kë, <i>KO<sub>ATT</sub></i>	
77.	許	個	乾	嘅	米 粉		啊
	he <sup>3</sup> <i>that</i>	kë <i>CL</i>	kon <sup>1</sup> <i>dry</i>	kë <i>KO<sub>ATT</sub></i>	mi <sup>3</sup> fin <sup>3</sup> <i>noodle</i>		a.
							是
78.	...	si <sup>6</sup> = <i>be</i>					
	拿	去	煮				
79.	laq <sup>7</sup> <i>take</i>	chie <sup>3</sup> <i>go</i>	tsu <sup>3</sup> <i>boil</i>				
80.	先	燒		開 水			
	xien <sup>1</sup> <i>first</i>	seu <sup>1</sup> <i>prepare:by:applying:fire</i>		khai <sup>1</sup> suii <sup>3</sup> <i>boiling water</i>			
81.	燒		好	□			
	...	seu <sup>1</sup> <i>prepare</i>	hao <sup>3</sup> <i>successfully</i>	yi--			
	半	鍋 子		開 水			
82.	pon <sup>5</sup> <i>half</i>	wo <sup>1</sup> tsii <i>pan</i>		khai <sup>1</sup> suii <sup>3</sup> <i>boiling:water</i>			
83.	隔		你	要	喫	幾 多	米 粉
	kaq <sup>7</sup> <i>KAQ<sub>NEW</sub></i>		n <sup>3</sup> <i>2SG</i>	yeu <sup>3</sup> <i>want</i>	chiaq <sup>7</sup> <i>eat</i>	ci <sup>3</sup> to <sup>1</sup> <i>how:much</i>	mi <sup>3</sup> fin <sup>3</sup> , <i>noodle</i>
84.	就	擱	幾 多	許	個	米 粉	下 去
	chiu <sup>6</sup> <i>then</i>	koq <sup>7</sup> <i>put</i>	ci <sup>3</sup> to <sup>1</sup> <i>how:much</i>	he <sup>3</sup> <i>that</i>	kë <i>CL</i>	mi <sup>3</sup> fin <sup>3</sup> <i>noodle</i>	ha <sup>6</sup> <i>down</i> chie. <i>go</i>
	把	佢	煮				
85.	pa <sup>3</sup> <i>PA<sub>DISP</sub></i>	cie <sup>3</sup> <i>3SG</i>	tsu <sup>3</sup> . <i>boil</i>				
86.				煮	呢	煮	開 以 後
	...	tsu <sup>3</sup> <i>boil</i>	le <i>LE</i>	tsu <sup>3</sup> <i>boil</i>	khai <sup>1</sup> <i>bubble</i>	yí <sup>3</sup> heu <sup>6</sup> , <i>after</i>	



*that CL inside*

99. 心 子 還 冒 煮 熟  
 xin<sup>1</sup> ts[í h]ai<sup>2</sup> mao<sup>6</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> suq<sup>7</sup>.  
*heart still NEG-PRFV boil cooked*

100. 就 煮 得  
 chiu<sup>6</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> teq<sup>7</sup>=,  
*then boil TEQ*

**煮**

101. tsu<sup>3</sup>--  
*boil*

102. 把 佢 煮 軟 了 就 可 以  
 pa<sup>3</sup> cie<sup>3</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> nyüon<sup>3</sup> lieu chiu<sup>6</sup> kho<sup>3</sup> yi<sup>3</sup>.  
*PA<sub>DISP</sub> 3SG boil soft LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub> then OK*

103. 就 是 XX 水 煮 開 了 以 後  
 chiu<sup>6</sup> si<sup>6</sup> ts-- suïi<sup>3</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> khai<sup>1</sup> lieu yi<sup>3</sup> heu<sup>6</sup>.  
*then be water boil open LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub> after*

再 煮 幾 分 鐘  
 tsai<sup>5</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> ci<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>1</sup>tsung<sup>1</sup>.  
*again boil several minute*

104. ... 就 可 以 了  
 chiu<sup>6</sup> kho<sup>3</sup> yi<sup>3</sup> lieu.  
*then OK LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub>*

□

105. ... ë.  
*eh*

106. .. 箇 就 把 佢 煮 軟 了  
 ko<sup>3</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> pa<sup>3</sup> cie<sup>3</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> nyüon<sup>3</sup> lieu.  
*that then PA<sub>DISP</sub> 3SG boil soft LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub>*

107. ... 煮 軟 了 以 後 呢  
 tsu<sup>3</sup> nyüon<sup>3</sup> lieu yi<sup>3</sup> heu<sup>6</sup> le,  
*boil soft LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub> after LE*

108. 隔 就 拿 許 個 冷 水 啊  
 kaq<sup>7</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> laq<sup>7</sup> he<sup>3</sup> kë lang<sup>3</sup> suïi<sup>3</sup> a,  
*LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub>*

- KAQ<sub>NEW</sub>*      *then*    *take*    *that*    *CL*    *cold*    *water*    *A*
- 拿    去    沖
109. laq<sup>7</sup> chie<sup>3</sup> ^tshung<sup>1</sup>.  
*take*    *go*    *rinse*
- 拿    去    洗
110. ... laq<sup>7</sup> chie<sup>3</sup> ^xi<sup>3</sup>.  
*take*    *go*    *wash*
- 把    佢    變 成
111. ... pa<sup>3</sup> cie<sup>3</sup> pien<sup>5</sup> tshin<sup>2</sup>,  
*PA<sub>DISP</sub>* 3SG    *change:into*
- 就 是              把    佢    重 新              又    變 成
112. chiu<sup>6</sup> si<sup>6</sup>    pa<sup>3</sup>    cie<sup>3</sup>    tshung<sup>2</sup> xin<sup>1</sup>    yiu<sup>6</sup>    pien<sup>5</sup> tshin<sup>2</sup>  
*that:is*          *PA<sub>DISP</sub>* 3SG    *anew*              *again*    *change:into*
- 許    個    濕    嘅    米 粉    狀 態
- he<sup>3</sup>    kë    sit<sup>7</sup>    kë    mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>    Dzong<sup>6</sup> Dhai<sup>6</sup>.  
*that*    *CL*    *wet*    *KO<sub>ATT</sub>* *rice:noodle*    *state*
- 又    把
113. ... yiu<sup>6</sup> pa<sup>3</sup>--,  
*again*    *PA<sub>DISP</sub>*
- 又    把
114. yiu<sup>6</sup> pa<sup>3</sup>,  
*again*    *PA<sub>DISP</sub>*
- 箇    個    乾    嘅    米 粉    又    變 成    了
115. ko<sup>3</sup>    kë    kon<sup>1</sup>    kë    mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>    yiu<sup>6</sup>    pien<sup>5</sup> tshin<sup>2</sup>    lieu  
*this*    *CL*    *dry*    *KO<sub>ATT</sub>* *rice:noodle*    *again*    *change:into*    *LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub>*
- 濕    嘅    米 粉
- sit<sup>7</sup>    kë    mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>,  
*wet*    *KO<sub>ATT</sub>* *rice:noodle*
- 就    是
116. chiu<sup>6</sup> si.  
*that*    *be*
- 隔              個
117. ... kaq<sup>7</sup>              kë--

	<i>KAQ<sub>NEW</sub></i>	<i>KO</i> ? ? ?							
118.	隔 kaq <sup>7</sup> <i>KAQ<sub>NEW</sub></i>	成 Dzin <sup>2</sup> <i>become</i>	了 lieu <i>LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub></i>	許 he <sup>3</sup> <i>that</i>	個 kē <i>CL</i>	又 yiu <sup>6</sup> <i>and</i>	濕 sít <sup>7</sup> <i>wet</i>	又 yiu <sup>6</sup> <i>and</i>	軟 nyüon <sup>3</sup> <i>soft</i>
		又 yiu <sup>6</sup> <i>and</i>	煮熟 tsu <sup>3</sup> suq <sup>7</sup> <i>well-cooked</i>	了 lieu <i>LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub></i>	嘅 kē	米粉 mi <sup>3</sup> fin <sup>3</sup> <i>KO<sub>REL</sub> rice:noodle</i>	啊 a, <i>A</i>		
119.	隔 kaq <sup>7</sup> <i>KAQ<sub>NEW</sub></i>	又 yiu <sup>6</sup> <i>again</i>	把 pa <sup>3</sup> <i>PA<sub>DISP</sub></i>	水 suïi <sup>3</sup> <i>water</i>	就 tu <sup>1</sup> <i>all</i>	完全 won <sup>5</sup> chüon <sup>2</sup> <i>completely</i>	濾 li <sup>6</sup> <i>filter</i>	乾 kon <sup>1</sup> <i>dry</i>	了 lieu. <i>LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub></i>
120.	... 把 pa <sup>3</sup> <i>PA<sub>DISP</sub></i>	水 suïi <sup>3</sup> <i>water</i>	都 tu <sup>1</sup> <i>all</i>	濾 li <sup>6</sup> <i>filter</i>	掉 tieu <sup>6</sup> <i>off</i>	去 chie <sup>3</sup> <i>go</i>			
121.	... 隔 kaq <sup>7</sup> <i>KAQ<sub>NEW</sub></i>		然後 len <sup>5</sup> heu <sup>6</sup> <i>afterwards</i>	你 n <sup>3</sup> <i>2SG</i>	就 chiu <sup>6</sup> <i>then</i>	可以 kho <sup>3</sup> yi <sup>3</sup> <i>can</i>	炒 tshao <sup>3</sup> <i>stir:fry</i>	了 lieu. <i>LIEU<sub>CHG</sub></i>	
122.	... 炒 tshao <sup>3</sup> <i>stir:fry</i>	米粉 mi <sup>3</sup> fin <sup>3</sup> <i>rice:noodles</i>		啊 a, <i>A</i>					
123.	一般 yiq <sup>7</sup> pon <sup>1</sup> <i>in:general</i>	都 tu <sup>1</sup> <i>all</i>	是 si <sup>6</sup> <i>be</i>	先 xien <sup>1</sup> <i>first</i>	拿 laq <sup>7</sup> -- <i>take</i>				
124.	先 xien <sup>1</sup> <i>first</i>	拿 laq <sup>7</sup> <i>take</i>	油 yiu <sup>5</sup> <i>oil</i>	來 lai <sup>5</sup> <i>to</i>	炒 tshao <sup>3</sup> <i>stir:fry</i>	滴子 tiaq <sup>7</sup> tsíi <i>a:little</i>	箇 ko <sup>3</sup> <i>this</i>	個 kē <i>CL</i>	作料 ^tsoq <sup>7</sup> lieu <sup>6</sup> <i>ingredients</i>
125.	... 比如 pi <sup>3</sup> lu <sup>5</sup> , <i>for:instance</i>								啦 la. <i>LA<sub>OBV</sub></i>
126.	... 我們 ngo <sup>3</sup> mìn <i>IPL</i>	南昌 lan <sup>5</sup> Dzong <sup>1</sup> <i>Nanchang</i>	人 nyin <sup>5</sup> <i>people</i>	喜歡 xi <sup>3</sup> fon <sup>1</sup> <i>like</i>		喫 chiaq <sup>7</sup> <i>eat</i>	牛肉炒粉 nyu <sup>5</sup> nyuq <sup>7</sup> Dzao <sup>3</sup> fin <sup>3</sup> . <i>fried:noodles:with:beef</i>		
127.	... 箇 ko <sup>3</sup> <i>this</i>	牛肉 nyu <sup>5</sup> nyuq <sup>7</sup> <i>fried:noodles:with:beef</i>	炒粉 tshao <sup>3</sup> fi-- <i>with:beef</i>						



	<i>most</i>	<i>Nanchang</i>	<i>people all</i>	<i>like</i>	<i>eat</i>
--	-------------	-----------------	-------------------	-------------	------------

**辣 椒**

lat<sup>7</sup> cieu<sup>1</sup>.  
*chili:pepper*

	箇	個	肉	咯	
139.	...	ko <sup>3</sup> <i>this</i>	kë=	nyuq <sup>7</sup> <i>CL</i>	lo, <i>meat LO<sub>INST</sub></i>

	辣 椒	咯	
140.	lat <sup>7</sup> cieu <sup>1</sup> <i>chili:pepper</i>	lo, <i>LO<sub>INST</sub></i>	

	生 姜	大 蒜	咯	
141.	sen <sup>1</sup> ciong <sup>1</sup> <i>raw:ginger</i>	thai <sup>6</sup> son <sup>5</sup> <i>garlic</i>	lo, <i>LO<sub>INST</sub></i>	

	□				
142.	..	e <i>eh</i>			

	隔	隔	隔	隔	
143.		kaq <sup>7</sup> <i>kkkkkkkkkkkk</i>	kaq <sup>7</sup>	kaq <sup>7</sup>	kaq <sup>7</sup> ,

	把	箇	個	作 料	炒	好	
144.	..	pa <sup>3</sup> <i>PA<sub>DISP</sub></i>	ko <sup>3</sup> <i>this</i>	kë <i>CL</i>	tsoq <sup>7</sup> lieu <sup>6</sup> <i>ingredient</i>	tshao <sup>3</sup> hao <sup>3</sup> <i>stir:fry done</i>	

	作 料	個	個		
145.	...	tsoq <sup>7</sup> lieu <sup>6</sup> <i>ingredient</i>	kë <i>k</i>	kë <i>k</i>	

	箇	些	東 西	炒	熟	了	呢
146.	ko <sup>3</sup> <i>this</i>	xiet <sup>7</sup>	tung <sup>1</sup> xi <sup>1</sup> <i>things</i>	tshao <sup>3</sup>	suq <sup>7</sup>	lieu	le, <i>LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub></i>

	再	把	剛 才	箇	個	XX
147.	...	tsai <sup>5</sup>	pa <sup>3</sup>	kong <sup>1</sup> Dzai <sup>2</sup>	ko <sup>3</sup>	kë li-- <i>PA<sub>DISP</sub> a:moment:ago this CL</i>

	箇	個	舞	正	了
148.	ko <sup>3</sup>	ko	wu <sup>3</sup>	tsang <sup>5</sup>	lieu

	<i>this</i>	<i>CL</i>	<i>make</i>	<i>done</i>	<i>LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub></i>		
149.	箇 <i>this</i>	個 <i>CL</i>	濕 <i>wet</i>	米 粉 <i>rice:noodle</i>	啊 <i>a</i>		
150.	倒 pour	下 down	去 go				
151.	...	擱 <i>put</i>	XX yi--				
152.	擱 <i>put</i>	擱 <i>put</i>	擱 <i>put</i>	醬 油 <i>soy:sauce</i>	咯 <i>lo,</i> <i>LO<sub>INST</sub></i>		
153.	鹽 <i>salt</i>	啊 <i>A</i>					
154.	什 哩 <i>what(ever)</i>						
155.	還 <i>also</i>	有 <i>have</i>	搞 <i>make</i>	得 <i>TEQ<sub>MAN</sub></i>	好 <i>good</i>	滴 子 <i>a:little</i>	個 <i>ko</i> ? ? ?
156.	還 <i>still</i>	有 <i>have</i>	加 上 <i>add</i>	香 菇 <i>dried:mushroom</i>	木 耳 <i>mu'er:mushroom</i>		什 哩 東 西 <i>xiq<sup>7</sup> li tung<sup>1</sup> xi.</i> <i>and:such:like</i>
157.	...	非 常 <i>extremely</i>		好 噢 <i>tasty</i>			
158.	...	啊 <i>A</i>					
159.	我 <i>1SG</i>	就 <i>then</i>	最 <i>most</i>	喜 歡 <i>like</i>	喫 <i>eat</i>	箇 <i>this</i>	個 <i>CL</i> 東 西 <i>tung<sup>1</sup> xi.</i> <i>thing</i>

160. ... 箇 是 炒 米 粉  
 ko<sup>3</sup> kë tshao<sup>3</sup> mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>.  
 this CL stir-fry rice:noodle
161. ... 或 者 是 你 噥  
 fit<sup>7</sup> tsa<sup>3</sup> si<sup>6</sup> n<sup>3</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup>--  
 alternatively be 2SG eat
162. 你 不 願 意 噥 炒 嘅  
 n<sup>3</sup> puq<sup>7</sup> yüon<sup>6</sup> yi<sup>5</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup> tshao<sup>3</sup> kë,  
 2SG NEG wish eat stir-fry KO<sub>NOM</sub>
163. 噥 烹 嘅 也 行  
 chiaq<sup>7</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> kë ya<sup>3</sup> xin<sup>5</sup>.  
 eat boil KO<sub>NOM</sub> also OK
164. 就 是  
 chiu<sup>6</sup> si<sup>6</sup>=  
 then be
165. 箇 個 燒 正 了 嘅 湯  
 ko<sup>3</sup> kë seu<sup>1</sup> tsang<sup>5</sup> lieu<sup>3</sup> kë thong<sup>1</sup>.  
 this CL cook right LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub> KO<sub>REL</sub> broth
166. 把 許 個 個 個  
 pa<sup>3</sup> he<sup>3</sup> kë kë kë,  
 PA<sub>DISP</sub> that CL CL CL
167. 許 個 另 外 一 鍋 子  
 he<sup>3</sup> kë lin<sup>6</sup> wai<sup>6</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> wo<sup>1</sup> tsï,  
 that CL anotherone pan
168. 再 烹 一 鍋 子 新 鮮 嘅 開 水 啊  
 tsai<sup>5</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> yiq<sup>7</sup> wo<sup>1</sup> tsï xin<sup>1</sup> xien<sup>1</sup> kë khai<sup>1</sup> suï<sup>3</sup> a.  
 again boil one pan fresh KO<sub>ATT</sub> boiling:water A
169. 半 鍋 子 開 水 就 是 湯 啊  
 pon<sup>5</sup> wo<sup>1</sup> tsï khai<sup>1</sup> suï<sup>3</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> si<sup>6</sup> ^thong<sup>1</sup> a.  
 half pan boiling:water then be broth A
170. .. ē.  
 eh

171. ... 煮 開 了 以後  
       ... tsu<sup>3</sup> khai<sup>1</sup> lieu yi<sup>3</sup> heu<sup>6</sup>,  
       boil open LIEU<sub>PREFV</sub> afterwards
172. 把 簋 個 濕 嘅 米粉  
   pa<sup>3</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> ko sit<sup>7</sup> kë mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>,  
   PA<sub>DISP</sub> this CL wet KO<sub>ATT</sub> rice:noodles
173. 摊 進 去  
   ... koq<sup>7</sup> chin<sup>5</sup> c[h]ie<sup>3</sup>.  
   put enter go
174. 加上 作料  
   ... ka<sup>1</sup> song<sup>6</sup> tsoq<sup>7</sup> lieu<sup>6</sup>.  
   add            ingredient
175. 加上 簋 個 肉 啊  
   ka<sup>1</sup> song<sup>6</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> kë nyuq<sup>7</sup> a,  
   add            this CL meat A
176. 簋 些 東西  
   ko<sup>3</sup> xiet<sup>7</sup> tung<sup>1</sup> xi<sup>1</sup>.  
   this CL things
177. ... ë.  
       eh
178. 鹽 啊  
   yen<sup>5</sup> a,  
   salt A
179. 簋 個 味精 啊  
   ... ko<sup>3</sup> ko wei<sup>6</sup> cin<sup>1</sup> a,  
   this CL glutamate A
180. 蔥花 呀  
   ... tshung<sup>1</sup> fa<sup>1</sup> ya,  
   chopped:chives:stalks A
181. 簋 個 噥 簋 個 湯  
   ko<sup>3</sup> ko chiaq<sup>7</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> kë ^thong<sup>1</sup>--  
   This CL eat this CL broth

## 湯 粉

182. .. thong<sup>1</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>.  
*noodles:in:broth*

## 許 就 叫 湯 粉

183. ... he<sup>3</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> cieu<sup>5</sup> ^thong<sup>1</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>.  
*that then be:called noodle:soup*

許 就 不 是 炒 米 粉  
 184. ... he<sup>3</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> puq<sup>7</sup> si<sup>6</sup> tshao<sup>3</sup> mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>.  
*that then NEG be stir-fry noodles*

## 許 就 湯 粉

185. he<sup>3</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> ^thong<sup>1</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>.  
*that then noodle:soup*

有 嘅 人 啊  
 186. ... yiu<sup>3</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> nyin<sup>5</sup> a  
*have KO<sub>XIE</sub> people A*

## 喜 歡 噥 湯 粉

187. xi<sup>3</sup> fon<sup>1</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup> thong<sup>1</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>.  
*like eat noodle:soup*

## 特 別

188. .. theq<sup>7</sup> p[h]ieq<sup>7</sup>--  
*especially*

## 特 別 是 冷 天 里 啦

189. theq<sup>7</sup> p[h]ieq<sup>7</sup> si<sup>6</sup> lang<sup>3</sup> Dien<sup>1</sup> li la,  
*especially winter in LA<sub>OBV</sub>*

## 喫 箇 個 比 較

190. chiaq<sup>7</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> ko pi<sup>3</sup> kao<sup>5</sup>--  
*eat this CL relatively*

喫 得 身 上 比 較 熱 和  
 191. ... chiaq<sup>7</sup> teq<sup>7</sup> sin<sup>1</sup> song pi<sup>3</sup> kao<sup>5</sup> leq<sup>7</sup> fo.  
*eat TEQ<sub>EXT</sub> body on relatively warm*
還 有 熱 天 里 呢  
 192. ... hai<sup>2</sup> yiu<sup>3</sup> let<sup>7</sup> t[h]ien<sup>1</sup> li le,  
*in:addition have summer in LE*

## 熱 天 我 們 喜 歡 噥 冷 粉

193. let<sup>7</sup> t[h]ien<sup>1</sup> ngo<sup>3</sup> mīn xi<sup>3</sup> fon<sup>1</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup> lang<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>.  
*summer* *IPL* *like* *eat* *cold:noodle*

194. ... lang<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup> chiu<sup>6</sup> sī<sup>6</sup> laq<sup>7</sup> kong<sup>1</sup> ts[h]ai<sup>2</sup> wa<sup>6</sup> kē,  
*cold:noodle* *then* *be* *use* *a:moment:ago say* *KO<sub>REL</sub>*

195. he<sup>3</sup> ko yi<sup>3</sup> cin<sup>1</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> suq<sup>7</sup> lieu kē,  
*that* *CL* *already* *boiled:through* *LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub>* *KO<sub>REL</sub>*

196. ... kon<sup>1</sup>-- ee, □  
*dry* *eh*

197. ... tsu<sup>3</sup> suq<sup>7</sup> lieu kē,  
*boiled:through* *LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub>* *KO<sub>REL</sub>*

198. he<sup>3</sup> kē sīt<sup>7</sup> kē,  
*that* *CL* *wet* *KO<sub>REL</sub>*

199. ... he<sup>3</sup> kē li<sup>3</sup> tieu<sup>5</sup> lē [lieu] suī<sup>3</sup> kē sīt<sup>7</sup> mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup> a.  
*that* *CL* *filter* *off* *LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub>* *water* *KO<sub>REL</sub>* *wet* *rice:noodle* *A*

200. ... ë. □  
*eh*

## 加上

201. ka<sup>1</sup> song-- add

202. koq<sup>7</sup> tiaq<sup>7</sup> tsī ^ma<sup>5</sup> yiu,  
*put* *a:little* *sesame:oil*

203. ... koq<sup>7</sup> xiet<sup>7</sup> tsī ko<sup>3</sup> kē= CL  
*put* *a:few* *this* *個*

## 辣椒 末子

204. lat<sup>7</sup> cieu<sup>1</sup> moq<sup>7</sup> tsī,  
*chili:pepper* *dried:chili:mash*

葱 花

205. tshung<sup>1</sup> fa<sup>1</sup>,  
*chopped:chives:stalks*

箇 個 大 蒜 □ 子

206. ko<sup>3</sup> kē thai<sup>6</sup> son<sup>5</sup> mīi<sup>3</sup> tsī,  
*this* *CL* *chopped:garlic*

箇 些 東 西 啊

207. ... ko<sup>3</sup> xiet<sup>7</sup> tung<sup>1</sup> xi<sup>1</sup> a

*this* *CL* *thing* *A*

拌 起 來 噢

208. ... phon<sup>6</sup> chi<sup>3</sup> lai<sup>5</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup>.  
*stir* *CHILAI<sub>INCHE</sub>* *eat*

也 好 噢

209. ... ya<sup>3</sup> hao<sup>3</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup>.  
*then* *tasty*

箇 個

210. ... ko<sup>3</sup> kē,  
*this* *CL*

你 像 現 在 是 熱 天 啊

211. n<sup>3</sup> chiong<sup>6</sup> xien<sup>6</sup> ts[h]ai<sup>6</sup> sī<sup>6</sup> let<sup>7</sup> t[h]ien<sup>1</sup> la,  
*like* *now* *be* *summer* *LA<sub>OBV</sub>*

熱 天 里 早

212. let<sup>7</sup> t[h]ien<sup>1</sup> li ts--  
*summer* *in* *ear-*

許 個 早 上 啊

213. he<sup>3</sup> kē tsao<sup>3</sup> song a,  
*that* *CL* *morning* *A*

大 家 都 喜 歡 啊 箇 個 東 西

214. thai<sup>6</sup> ka<sup>1</sup> tu<sup>1</sup> xi<sup>3</sup> fon<sup>1</sup> chiaq<sup>7</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> kē tung<sup>1</sup> xi.  
*everyone* *all* *like* *eat* *this* *CL* *thing*

喫 一 碗 箇 個

215. ... chiaq<sup>7</sup> yi<sup>7</sup> won<sup>3</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> kē,

- eat    one    bowl    this    CL
- 冷 粉
216. ... lang<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>,  
*cold:noodle*
- 
217. ... ea,  
*eah*
- 又              偏 宜
218. yiu<sup>6</sup>              p[h]ien<sup>2</sup> yi.  
*at:oncecheap*
- 箇    冷    □    □
219. ... ko<sup>3</sup>    lang<sup>3</sup>    wīn<sup>3</sup>    la--    (SPEECH ERROR: woo(dles) for noo(dles))  
*this    cold    woo*
- □    個    個
220. ëë=    kë    kë,  
eh    gggggg
- 就    是    涼    拌    嘅    冷 粉    啊
221. chiu<sup>6</sup>    sì<sup>6</sup>    liong<sup>5</sup>    phon<sup>6</sup>    kë    lang<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>    a,  
*that    be    cold-stirred    KO<sub>REL</sub> cold:noodle    A*
- 只    要    兩    塊 子    錢
222. ... tsì[t<sup>7</sup>]    y]eu<sup>5</sup>    liong<sup>3</sup>    Guai<sup>3</sup> tsì    chien<sup>2</sup>  
*only    need    two    approximately:RMB    money*
- 箇    炒    米 粉    啊
223. ... ko<sup>3</sup>    tshao<sup>3</sup>    mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>    a,  
*this    stir:fry rice:noodle    A*
- 箇    些    小    店    里 頭
224. ... ko<sup>3</sup>    xiet<sup>7</sup>    xieu<sup>3</sup>    tien<sup>5</sup>    li Deu,  
*this    CL    small    shop    in*
- 就    只    要    三    塊 子    錢
225. chiu<sup>6</sup>    tsì[t<sup>7</sup>]    y]eu<sup>5</sup>    san<sup>1</sup>    Guai<sup>3</sup> tsì    chien<sup>2</sup>.  
*then    only    need    three    approximately:RMB    money*
- 又              方 便
226. ... yiu<sup>6</sup>              fong<sup>1</sup> p[h]ien<sup>6</sup>.  
*at:once              convenient*

	又	好 嘥
227.	yi⁶	hao³ chiaq⁷. <i>at:once</i> <i>tasty</i>
	又	偏 宜
228.	... yi⁶	p[h]ien² yi. <i>at:once</i> <i>cheap</i>

## Translation

1. I will now tell 2. of the rice noodles that we Nanchang people like to eat 3. These rice noodles, well 4. they are a specialty of Jiangxi. 5. A lot of counties have them. 6. And moreover, they all say their own rice noodles are the best. 7. The people in Fenyi 8. say that Fenyi rice noodles are the best. 9. Xiajiang people 10. say Xiajiang rice noodles are the best. 11. Those in Anyi say Anyi [noodles] are the best. 12. Those in Nancheng say Nancheng [noodles] are the best. 13. They all say that their own rice noodles are the tastiest 14. We Nanchang people like rice noodles too. 15. These rice noodles, what kind of thing are they ? 16. The raw material [in them] 17. is, 18. is rice. 19. That is, the grains of the rice plant. 20. It is not wheat. 21. It is not made of wheat. 22. It is—it is rice. 23. Those rice grains, 24. are first ground into a paste. 25. ground into a paste. 26. Then [one] strains it dry, 27. using a strainer to remove the water. 28. Then it becomes...29. becomes a wet noodle paste. 30. a very wet noodle paste. 31. Afterwards, 32. then, 33. afterwards, 34. [one] once again uses the... 35. that...36. that...37. in...38. in the workshop 39. in the noodle factory, 40. then, 41. one presses it [the paste] to obtain very fine and very long stick-like 42. noodles 43. we call those « noodles » 44. [we] call them « rice noodles ». 45. Those stick-like, very long 46. noodles 47. are called « rice noodles » 48. Now, th- th- th- 49. those are wet, of course 50. as they come out. 51. Because they come out wet, they must be exposed to the sun to dry. 52. After they have dried in the sun, 53. these stick-like [noodles] 54. are hard and dry, 55. and easy to preserve. 56. If you preserve them well 57. in a dry and dark place 58. those 59. one or two years is no problem at all, 60. they can still be eaten. 61. Now how does one eat them ? 62. there are two ways of eating them. 63. One is, 64. ah, 65. of course there are many ways of eating them, 66. not just two ways, of course. 67. For instance, stir-fried rice noodles. 68. This is something we Nanchang people all like to eat. 69. People from everywhere-- 70. Jiangxi-- 71. People from anywhere in Jiangxi all like to eat [these]. 72. eh. 73. These stir-fried noodles, how-- 74. how—how are they eaten ? 75. [one] takes those... 76. those... those hard, 77. those dry rice noodles, 78. it is... 79. [one] takes them to boil. 80. First boil water. 81. When the water boils, 82. half a pan of water, 83. then, [depending on] the amount of noodles you want to eat, 84. you put that amount of noodles into [the water]. 85. Boil it. 86. After it has boiled, 87. [you] still have to boil it one more time. 88. boil it one more time. 89. How long [should you] boil it for, well, 90. [you should not] boil it too long. 91. If you boil it for too long, then 92. it gets all mushy. 93. When it's mushy it does not taste good. 94. eh. 95. But [if you] cook it for too short a time, it's not...96. if you cook... 97. if you cook it for too short a time, it's not good either. 98. Inside 99. The noodles are hard inside. 100. Boiling it... 101. Boiling.. 102. Cook till soft, then it will be OK. 103. That is, boil for a few minutes after the water has started to boil. 104. Then it's done. 105. eh. 106. Then they are soft. 107. After they are soft, 108. now you use cold water 109. to rinse them. 110. wash them. 111. You change them 112. That is, you change them back to that wet rice noodle state. 113. It again, 114. it again 115. the dry noodles have become wet again. 116. That's how it is. 117. Now, 118. Now after they have become wet, soft, well-cooked rice noodles, 119. [one] again pours out all the water. 120. Pour out all the water 121. After that you can stir-fry them. 122. To stir-fry rice noodles, well 123. in general you

always begin by 124. begin by taking oil to stir-fry a bit of these ingredients, obviously, 125. such as, 126. we Nanchang people like to eat fried noodles with beef. 127. this [dish], fried noodles with beef, 128. there is in Nanchang city a restaurant especially 129. it's [called] the Chin-tsīn-wan-fa-leu, 130. [there at] the Chin-tsīn-wan-fa-leu, 131. the fried noodles with beef are famous .132. I used to like to eat there in the past. 133. Now it's a long time since I ate there. 134. If [you] do not use beef, you can use 135. pork, that is also fine. 136. Also in general one will add some chili pepper, 137. We Nanchang people very... most people 138. most Nanchang people like to eat chili peppers. 139. The meat, 140. chili peppers, 141. raw ginger, garlic, 142. eh, 143. kkkk 144. these ingredients [should be] stir-fried until done. 145. The ingredients 146. these things, when they are done, 147. Then [you] again [take] [the noodles] that [you] have just 148. prepared 149. those wet noodles, 150. pour them down [into the stir-fried ingredients] 151. add som...152. add soy sauce, 153. salt, 154. whatever. 155. There are also [those] who make it a little better. 156. They add dried mushroom, mu'er mushroom, and such like. 157. It's extremely good. 158. Ah. 159. I like to eat this thing most. 160. These stir-fried rice noodles. 161 Or alternatively you eat... 162. [if] you don't want to eat them stir-fried, 163. [you] can also eat them in a soup. 164. That is... 165. having prepared a broth, 166. take that... 167. that another pan, 168. again bring to ebullition another panful of water, 169. half a pan of boiling water, that's [your] broth. 170. Eh. 171. After it has reached ebullition, 172. [take] the wet noodles 173. and put them in. 174. Add the ingredients. 175. Add meat, 176. That sort of thing. 177. Eh. 178. Salt, 179. Monosodium glutamate, 180 chopped stalks of chives, 181. [and] eat the soup—182. the noodle soup. 183. It is called « noodle soup ». 184. That's not stir-fired noodles, 185. that's noodle soup. 186. There are people, 187. who like to eat noodle soup. 188. Especially. 189. Especially in the winter. 190. Eating this relatively--. 191. Eating it keeps you relatively warm. 192. Also, in the summer, 193. in the summer we like to eat cold noodles. 194. [For] cold noodles [you] take [what] I described a moment ago, 195. those already cooked through, 196. dry-- 197. cooked through, 198. wet, 199. those wet noodles after pouring out the water, 200. eh. 201. [You] add. 202. put in a little sesame oil, 203. a few... 204. dried chili mash, 205. chopped stalks of chives, 206. chopped garlic, 207. Things like that. 208. Stir up and eat. 209. It's very tasty. 210. This, 211. Like, now is summer, 212, in the summer—213. in the morning, 214. everybody likes to eat this thing. 215. Eat a bowl of 216. cold noodles. 217. eah, 218. It's cheap. 219. Those cold... 220. eh, 221. that is, cold-stirred noodles, well, 222. cost only two Yuan, more or less. 223. Stir-fried noodles, 224. in those small shops, 225. they cost only three Yuan, more or less. 226. It's convenient, 227. it's good, 228. and it's cheap.

## 1.4 notes on the lexicon

### 1.4.1 copula

是 oscillates between sī6, xi6 and even x (unstressed).

### 1.4.2 pronouns

#### 1.4.2.1 personal

- the singular pronouns are  
ngo3 n3 cie3

Etymologically 我 ngaX 爾 njeX 佢 gjo. The Tang northern innov. 你 has not reached Nanchang. This set shows analogical leveling : all tone 3 (regular for 1sg and 2sg, but T2 expected for cie3). Lack of aspiration in cie3 is also irreg., and shows

tonal leveling to T3 is older than devoicing (the word would have evolved to ch- had leveling not occurred). Some speakers say chie3. Origin uncertain. There is a +polite 2sg pronoun n3 len, probably earlier 你人, apparently a 2pl. plural ? with politeness shift to singular (Eng. you 2pl > polite 2sg).

The 3sg cie3 is sometimes used to refer to non-animated nouns : I.55,56,56,61 : 3SG cie3 used to refer to Beijing

- The plural pronouns exist in two sets :

(a) local (not represented in the 5 texts)

ngo3 ko li

n3 ko li

cie3 ko li

(b) Mandarin (common in C and in these texts)

ngo3 mīn

(n3 mīn ? ?)

cie3 mīn.

#### 1.4.2.2 demonstratives

Only two degrees : proximal ko3 and distal he3

he3 許 has cognates in Wu and Min, see Hakvoc. First occurs as a far demonstrative in EMCtexts, see ZGYW 1999:6 p. 442. Cognate with 處

ko3 developed out of the general classifier, see ko.doc

he3 occurs once as « so very adj, *that* Adj.. » I.46. he3 ‘that’ in « *that* dry !»

#### 1.4.2.3 manner

kong3 this way (perhaps from ko3-yong > kong3)

hen3 that way (perhaps from he3-yong > heng3 > hen3)

#### 1.4.2.4 interrogative

la3 which ?

la3 kē who ? whoever, anybody, everybody

la3 li where ? wherever, anywhere

long5 how ? (perhaps from \*na3 yong > nong > long ; 哪 樣. as still in Yiyang. MX Hakka nyong<sub>56</sub> closer than NC to the original.)

xiq7 li sī5 kan1 when ?

xiq7 li what ? whatever, anything

#### 1.4.3 classifiers

There are 124 occurrences of noun classifiers in the 5 texts (17 mns of monologue), excluding numerous cases of phatic he3 ko, ko3 ko. Altogether 7 different classifiers. By decreasing order of frequency :

Text No	1	2	3	4	5	total
---------	---	---	---	---	---	-------

個 ko	8	7	15	23	21	74
隻 tsaq7	0	15	3	5	0	23
根 kien1	0	0	3	0	6	9
餐 tshan1	0	0	8	2	0	10
些 xiet7	0	0	0	0	4	4
件 chien6	0	0	3	0	0	3
家 ka1	0	0	0	0	1	1
total	8	22	32	30	32	124

ko	places/apartments/houses/ <a href="#">courtyards</a> /tables/weather/temperature/taste/ paper/ story/joke/ <a href="#">basket</a> /coffin/ <a href="#">lantern</a> /dragon head/bus/dish/person/ <a href="#">woman</a> / <a href="#">son</a> / <a href="#">scholar</a> / <a href="#">rich man</a> /teacher/brother
tsaq7	<a href="#">basket</a> / <a href="#">woman</a> / <a href="#">scholar</a> /hand/ <a href="#">lantern</a> / <a href="#">courtyard</a> /landlord/ <a href="#">rich man</a> / <a href="#">son</a> /coffin
kien1	sticks/noodles (long and thin objects)
tshan1	meals
xiet7	plural objects
chien6	clothes
ka1	restaurants

Many nouns classified by tsaq7 can also be classified by ko. In blue, nouns classified by both ko and tsaq7. They include human and artefact.

Non concrete nouns only classified by ko : place ; story ; joke ; weather, temperature, taste

### Examples of tsaq7 :

- 2.17. ... 許 隻 女 個 呢  
 he<sup>3</sup> tsaq<sup>7</sup> nyü<sup>3</sup> ko le  
 that CL female KO<sub>NOM</sub>LE

- 2.19. ko<sup>3</sup> 箇 隻 秀 才 看 到 人 家 蠻 可 氣 呢  
 that CL scholar look TAO<sub>RES</sub> person quite pretty LE

- 2.31. ko<sup>3</sup> 箇 隻 年 輕 個 女 個 看 到 佢 講  
 this CL young KO<sub>ATTR</sub>woman KO<sub>NOM</sub>see TAO<sub>RES</sub>3SG this:way

- 2.49. ... 我 一 隻 手 就 可 以 提  
 I<sub>SG</sub> one CL hand then able:to carry

	就	想	跟	人 家	許	隻	女	個	了
3.58.	chiu <sup>6</sup>	xiong <sup>3</sup>	kien <sup>1</sup>	nyin <sup>5</sup> ka	he <sup>3</sup>	tsaq <sup>7</sup>	nyü <sup>3</sup>	ko	^tse <sup>3</sup> .
	then	want	with	person	that	CL	female	KO <sub>NOM</sub> flirt	
3.59.	...	箇	隻	女 個	心理	聽到	就	好	起 火
		ko <sup>3</sup>	tsaq <sup>7</sup>	nyü <sup>3</sup> kë [ko] xin <sup>1</sup> li	Diang <sup>1</sup> të		chiu <sup>6</sup>	hao <sup>3</sup>	^chi <sup>3</sup> fo <sup>3</sup> .
		this	CL	KO <sub>NOM</sub> heart	hear		then	very	angry
3.61.	...	正 好	走 到	—	隻	管 材 鋪	門 口		哇
		tsin <sup>5</sup> hao <sup>3</sup>	tseu <sup>3</sup> ta[w]	yiq <sup>7</sup>	tsaq <sup>7</sup>	kuon <sup>1</sup> [D]Zai <sup>2</sup> Bu <sup>3</sup>	mïn <sup>5</sup> Gieu <sup>3</sup>		wa.
		Just	walk:to	one	CL	coffin:shop	door		P
3.62.	...	許	隻	女 個	呢				
		he <sup>3</sup>	tsaq <sup>7</sup>	nyü <sup>3</sup> kë [ko] le,					
		that	CL	KO <sub>NOM</sub> LE					
3.9.	...	提	隻	籃 子					
		thia <sup>2</sup>	tsaq <sup>7</sup>	lan <sup>5</sup> tsï.					
		carry	CL	basket					
2.10.	...	提	隻	脫 大 個		籃 子	啊		
		thia <sup>2</sup>	tsaq <sup>7</sup>	^Doq <sup>7</sup> Dai <sup>6</sup>	kë [ko]	lan <sup>5</sup> tsï	a,		
		carry	CL	very big	KO <sub>ATTR</sub>	basket	P		
4.33.	...	但 是	呢	箇	隻	了 了 了	地 主	啊	
		than <sup>6</sup> si <sup>6</sup>	le	ko <sup>3</sup>	tsaq <sup>7</sup>	ggggggg	Di <sup>6</sup> tsu <sup>3</sup>	a,	
		but	LE	this	CL	gggggg	landlord	A	
4.34.	ko <sup>3</sup>	箇	隻	財 主					
	this	tsaq <sup>7</sup>	tshai <sup>2</sup>	tsu <sup>3</sup>	a,				
		CL	rich:man		A				
4.103.	he <sup>3</sup>	許	隻	崽	— 不 小 心	呢			
	that	tsaq <sup>7</sup>	tsai <sup>3</sup>	yiq <sup>7</sup> piq <sup>7</sup>	xieu <sup>3</sup> xin <sup>1</sup>	le,			
		CL	son	accidentally		LE			
4.135.	kaq <sup>7</sup>	隔	箇	隻	女 個	呢			
	ko	tsaq <sup>7</sup>	^nyü <sup>3</sup>	kë [ko] le,					
	then	this	CL	KO <sub>NOM</sub> LE					

## 1.4.4 etymologies

kaq<sup>7</sup> < ko3 ha6 ‘this moment, now’ (etym. from NC dictionary)laq<sup>7</sup> 撙 MC \*nak (GY, JY) ‘to hold’. Cognate w/ 拿 =擎 nra ’hold’

### 1.5 notes on the grammar : constructions in the 5 texts

#### 1.5.1 passive

No ex

#### 1.5.2 disposal

The Mandarin PA3-construction : PA3 NP V used in Nanchang (text 5 only)

	把	許	個	水	濾	掉	去	
5.27.	pa3	he <sup>3</sup>	kē	sui <sup>3</sup>	^li <sup>6</sup>	tieu <sup>5</sup>	chie <sup>3</sup> .	
	PA <sub>DISP</sub>	that	CL	water	strain	throw:out	go	
	-----							
	把	佢	榨	成	箇			
5.41.	pa3	cie <sup>3</sup>	^tsa <sup>5</sup>	Dzün <sup>2</sup>	ko			
	PA <sub>DISP</sub>	3SG	press	make:into	this			
	-----							
	一	根	一	根	好	細	好	長
	yiq <sup>7</sup>	kien <sup>1</sup>	yiq <sup>7</sup>	kien <sup>1</sup>	hao <sup>3</sup>	xi <sup>5</sup>	hao <sup>3</sup>	Dzong <sup>2</sup>
	one	CL	one	CL	very	fine	very	long
								kē=, KO <sub>ATT</sub>
	-----							
	把	佢	煮	軟	了	就	可 以	
5.112.	pa3	cie <sup>3</sup>	tsu <sup>3</sup>	nyüon <sup>3</sup>	lieu	chiu <sup>6</sup>	kho <sup>3</sup> yi <sup>3</sup> .	
	PA <sub>DISP</sub>	3SG	boil	soft	LIEU <sub>PRFV</sub>	then	OK	
	-----							
	把	佢	變 成					
5.111 ....	pa3	cie <sup>3</sup>	pien <sup>5</sup> tshin <sup>2</sup> ,					
	PA <sub>DISP</sub>	3SG	change:into					
	-----							
	就 是	把	佢	重 新	又	變 成		
5.112.	chiu <sup>6</sup> si <sup>6</sup>	pa3	cie <sup>3</sup>	tshung <sup>2</sup> xin <sup>1</sup>	yi <sup>6</sup>	pien <sup>5</sup> tshin <sup>2</sup>		
	that:is	PA <sub>DISP</sub>	3SG	anew	again	change:into		
	-----							
	許	個	濕	嘅	米 粉	狀 態		
	he <sup>3</sup>	kē	sit <sup>7</sup>	kē	mi <sup>3</sup> fin <sup>3</sup>	Dzong <sup>6</sup> Dhai <sup>6</sup> .		
	that	CL	wet	KO <sub>ATT</sub>	rice:noodle	state		
	-----							
	我 們	把	許	個	就	叫	粉	
5.43.	... ngo <sup>3</sup> mīn	pa3	he <sup>3</sup>	kē	chiu <sup>6</sup>	cieu <sup>5</sup>	fin <sup>3</sup> .	
	IPL	PA <sub>DISP</sub>	that	CL	then	call	noodle	
	-----							

	把	佢	煮						
5.85.	<b>pa3</b>	cie <sup>3</sup>	tsu <sup>3</sup> .						
	<i>PA<sub>DISP</sub></i>	<i>3SG</i>	<i>boil</i>						
-----									
5.119 ....		隔		又	把	水	就	完 全	濾 乾 了
		kaq <sup>7</sup>		yiu <sup>6</sup>	<b>pa3</b>	suii <sup>3</sup>	tu <sup>1</sup>	won <sup>5</sup> chüon <sup>2</sup>	li <sup>6</sup> kon <sup>1</sup> lieu.
		<i>KAQ<sub>NEW</sub></i>		<i>again</i>	<i>PA<sub>DISP</sub></i>	<i>water</i>	<i>all</i>	<i>completely</i>	<i>filter</i> <i>dry</i> <i>LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub></i>
-----									
5.144 ...		把	箇	個	作 料		炒	好	
		<b>pa3</b>	ko <sup>3</sup>	kë	tsoq <sup>7</sup>	lieu <sup>6</sup>	tshao <sup>3</sup>	hao <sup>3</sup> .	
		<i>PA<sub>DISP</sub></i>	<i>this</i>	<i>CL</i>	<i>ingredient</i>		<i>stir:fry done</i>		
-----									
5.147 ....		再	把	剛 才		箇	個	XX	
		tsai <sup>5</sup>	<b>pa3</b>	kong <sup>1</sup>	Dzai <sup>2</sup>	ko <sup>3</sup>	kë	li--	
		<i>again</i>	<i>PA<sub>DISP</sub></i>	<i>a:moment:ago</i>	<i>this</i>	<i>CL</i>			
-----									
5.148.		箇	個	舞	正	了			
		ko <sup>3</sup>	ko	wu <sup>3</sup>	tsang <sup>5</sup>	lieu			
		<i>this</i>	<i>CL</i>	<i>make</i>	<i>done</i>	<i>LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub></i>			
-----									
5.149.		箇	個	濕	米 粉		啊		
		ko <sup>3</sup>	kë	sit <sup>7</sup>	mi <sup>3</sup> fin <sup>3</sup>		a,		
		<i>this</i>	<i>CL</i>	<i>wet</i>	<i>rice:noodle</i>		<i>a</i>		
-----									
5.150.		倒	下	去					
		tao <sup>5</sup>	ha <sup>6</sup>	chie <sup>3</sup> .					
		<i>pour</i>	<i>down</i>	<i>go</i>					
-----									
5.172.		把	箇	個	濕	嘅	米 粉		
		<b>pa3</b>	ko <sup>3</sup>	ko	sit <sup>7</sup>	kë	mi <sup>3</sup> fin <sup>3</sup> ,		
		<i>PA<sub>DISP</sub></i>	<i>this</i>	<i>CL</i>	<i>wet</i>	<i>KO<sub>ATT</sub></i>	<i>rice:noodles</i>		
-----									
5.173 ....		擱	進	去					
		koq <sup>7</sup>	chin <sup>5</sup>	c[h]ie <sup>3</sup> .					
		<i>put</i>	<i>enter</i>	<i>go</i>					

But a different construction, with LAQ7 (< 搔 MC nak ‘hold’ ) also found (unique ex.), with verb PA3 ‘give’ :

Local            LAQ7 N PA3 X V

人 家            就            搔            糖            把            你 人 噥

3.65.	nyin <sup>5</sup>	ka <sup>1</sup>	chiu <sup>6</sup>	laq <sup>7</sup>	Dong <sup>2</sup>	pa <sup>3</sup>	5	n <sup>3</sup>	len	c[h]iaq <sup>7</sup> ,
	people		then	LAQ <sub>DISP</sub>	sweets	give		2SG		eat

Many other Gan-Ke dialects have disposal laq7 in that « give A to B » construction, see KGFYDCBG p. 451 : Anyi, Yifeng, Yugan, Jishui, Yongxin, Duchang ; Dayu, Ganxian, Ningdu, Changting, Sandu, Shaowu.

Only few have laq7 where Mand has standard ba3 constructions, see KGFYDCBG p. 441, 455 : Anyi, Yifeng, Sandu, Changting, Shaowu. LAQ7 Losing ground to Mandarin BA3.

### 1.5.3 comparative

#### 1.5.3.1 In Nanchang

##### 1.5.3.1.1 simple comparative (A more Adj)

- zero-marking, with absence of degree adverb hao3 indicating comparative :

	以	前	窮
□.□.	...	yi <sup>3</sup>	Jien <sup>2</sup>

*in:the:past*      *poor*

	而	且	都	話	佢	自	簡	個	好
□.□.	...	oe <sup>5</sup>	chie <sup>3</sup>	tu <sup>1</sup>	wa <sup>6</sup>	cie <sup>3</sup>	ts[h]i <sup>6</sup>	kan <sup>3</sup>	kë [ko] hao <sup>3</sup> .

*moreover*      *all*      *say*      *3SG*      *self*      *KO<sub>GEN</sub> good*

- simple marking, with kien5 更 -Adj : ‘Adj-er’

	更	冷
□□.	kien <sup>5</sup>	lang <sup>3</sup>

*more*      *cold*

- Simple marking, Adj-de-duo ‘much Adj-er’:

	現	在	大	家	生	活	要	好	得	多
□.□.	...	xien <sup>6</sup>	Dzai <sup>6</sup>	Dai <sup>6</sup>	ka <sup>1</sup>	sen <sup>1</sup>	foq <sup>7</sup>	yew <sup>5</sup>	hao <sup>3</sup>	teq <sup>7</sup>

*now*      *everybody*      *life*      *want*      *good*      *TEQ<sub>DEG</sub>*      *to<sup>1</sup>*.  
*much*

- Simple marking : Adj-tiaq7 tsī ‘a little adj-er’

	還	有	搞	得	好	滴	子	個
□.1□□.	hai <sup>2</sup>	yi <sup>3</sup>	kao <sup>3</sup>	teq <sup>7</sup>	hao <sup>3</sup>	tiaq <sup>7</sup>	tsī	kë,

*also*      *have*      *make*      *TEQ<sub>MAN</sub>*      *good*      *a:little*      *KO* ???

	有	個	大	滴	子
□.□1.	...	yi <sup>3</sup>	kë [ko]	Dai <sup>6</sup>	tiaq <sup>7</sup>

*big*      *tiaq<sup>7</sup>*      *tsī*

<sup>5</sup> Isolation form is pa<sup>3</sup>, merges with T<sup>7</sup> through destressing

have *KO<sub>XIE</sub>* big a little

有 個 小 滴 子 個  
 yiu<sup>3</sup> kë [ko] xieu<sup>3</sup> tiaq<sup>7</sup> tsí kë [ko].  
 have *KO<sub>XIE</sub>* small a little *KO<sub>NOM</sub>*

- double-marking : kien<sup>5</sup> reinforced by **些子** after the Adj :

1. □□. ...	你 n <sup>3</sup> 2SG	坐 tsho <sup>6</sup> = <i>TEQ<sub>PREP</sub></i>	得 teq <sup>7</sup>	箇 ko <sup>3</sup> <i>this</i>	個 ko <i>CL</i>	房間 fong <sup>5</sup> kan <sup>1</sup> <i>apartment</i>	裏 li	. 啊 a, <i>inside A<sub>SUPP</sub></i>
		還 hai <sup>2</sup> <i>still</i>	不如 puq <sup>7</sup> lu <sup>5</sup> <i>not:as:good:as</i>		走 tseu <sup>3</sup> <i>walk</i>	到 tao <sup>5</sup> <i>to</i>	外頭 wai <sup>6</sup> deu <sup>2</sup> <i>outside</i>	去 chie <sup>3</sup> , <i>go</i>
		還 hai <sup>2</sup> <i>still</i>	更 kien <sup>5</sup> <i>more</i>	熱和 leq <sup>7</sup> fo xiet <sup>7</sup> tsí. <i>warm a:little</i>				

#### 1.5.3.1.2 double comparative (A more Adj than B)

- No ex. of simple marking A bi B adj. inb the texts
- double marking : A bi B kien<sup>5</sup> Adj. : ‘A Adj-er than B’

□.□. ...	以前 yi <sup>3</sup> Jien <sup>2</sup> <i>in:the:past</i>	啊 a	比 pi <sup>3</sup> <i>compare</i>	現在 xien <sup>6</sup> DZai <sup>6</sup> <i>now</i>	更 kien <sup>5</sup> <i>more</i>	有 yiu <sup>3</sup> <i>have</i>	味道 wii <sup>6</sup> Dau <sup>6</sup> . <i>taste</i>
3.8. ...	但是 than <sup>6</sup> si <sup>6</sup> <i>but</i>	我 ngo <sup>3</sup> <i>1SG</i>	覺得 cioq <sup>7</sup> teq <sup>7</sup> <i>feel</i>	窮 ^chiung <sup>2</sup> <i>poor</i>	個 kë <i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub></i>		時間 si <sup>5</sup> kan <sup>1</sup> <i>time</i>
	許 he <sup>3</sup> <i>that</i>	個 ko <i>CL</i>	味道 wii <sup>6</sup> Dao <sup>6</sup> <i>taste</i>	啊 a P			
	比 pi <sup>3</sup> <i>compare</i>	現在 xien <sup>6</sup> Dzai <sup>6</sup> <i>now</i>	味道 wii <sup>6</sup> Dao <sup>6</sup> <i>taste</i>	還 hai <sup>2</sup> <i>even</i>	更 kien <sup>5</sup> <i>more</i>	足 ciuq <sup>7</sup> . <i>full</i>	

- double marking : A bi B yeu<sup>5</sup> Adj teq<sup>7</sup> to<sup>1</sup> : ‘A much more Adj than B’

	佢	<b>比</b>	我 們	箇 裏	感 覺
1.□□. ...	cie <sup>3</sup>	pi <sup>3</sup>	ngo <sup>3</sup> mīn	ko <sup>3</sup> li	kon <sup>3</sup> ciq <sup>7</sup>
	3SG	compare:with	IPL	here	feel
	要	好	得	多	
	yeu <sup>5</sup>	hao <sup>3</sup>	teq <sup>7</sup>	to <sup>1</sup> .	
	YEU <sub>IRR</sub>	better	TEQ <sub>DEG</sub>		much

### 1.5.3.2 simple marking elsewhere in Gan-Hakka

Simple comparative with guo4-adj in SHT Hakka :

han2 tu1 he4 ni2 kan3 sen1 la ! ni2 **ko4 se4** ! (you choose first ! you are smaller/smallest)  
kia1 han2 **ko4 lao1** (they were even more angry)

### 1.5.3.3 double marking elsewhere in Gan-Hakka :

KGFYDCBG p. 450 gives same double marking A bi B geng Adj in Hakka : Dayu, Ningdu, Changting Wuping.

SHT surpass type :

so3yi3 tu1 he4 jong1 lai4tsu1 hau3 **ko4** yong1 moi4tsu1 la1

### 1.5.3.4 double marking elsewhere in Chinese

Ansaldo 1999 says double marking also in Cantonese, Taiwanese Minnan, Medieval Chinese :  
A bi B gengjia Adj, A bi B zonggeng Adj in Cantonese (p. 129)  
A bi B khaq Adj. in Minnan  
A bi B jiao Adj in medieval Chinese (p.133) ; also examples in Hunan Hakka (Ansaldo)

Double marking probably earlier than simple marking : A bi B geng Adj simplifies to A bi B adj in Mandarin (Ansaldo supposes first A bi B adj, reinforced to A bi B geng Adj independently in different places)

### 1.5.4 attributive/relative construction

#### 1.5.4.1 NC uses Dependent – ko – Head :

This ko 嘅 is same as general classifier 個 , although different characters are used.

##### 1.5.4.1.1 Attributives

	漲	脫	大	嘅	水	
1.□□. ...	tsong <sup>3</sup>	thoq <sup>7</sup>	thai <sup>6</sup>	ko	sui <sup>3</sup> ,	
	swell	very	big	<b>KO<sub>ATT</sub></b>	water	
□.˜. ...	提	隻	脫	大	嘅	籃 子 啊
	thia <sup>2</sup>	tsaq <sup>7</sup>	^Doq <sup>7</sup>	Dai <sup>6</sup>	kë [ko]	lan <sup>5</sup> tsï
	carry	CL	very	big	<b>KO<sub>ATTR</sub></b>	basket
						P

	一	個	年輕	嘅	女	嘅	
□.1□. ...	yiq <sup>7</sup> one	kë [ko] nyen <sup>5</sup> c[h]iang <sup>1</sup>	kë [ko] nyü <sup>3</sup> <i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub>female</i>	kë [ko],			
	屋	里	嘅	大人	啊		
□.□□. ...	wuq <sup>7</sup> <i>house</i>	li <i>in</i>	kë [ko] <i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub></i>	thai <sup>6</sup> nyin <sup>5</sup> <i>adults</i>	a, <i>P</i>		
	所以	就	普普通通	嘅	新	衣裳	啊
□.□1. so <sup>3</sup> yi <sup>3</sup> <i>that:is:why</i>	chiu <sup>6</sup> <i>even</i>	phu <sup>3</sup> phu <sup>3</sup> thung <sup>1</sup> thung <sup>1</sup>	kë [ko] <i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub></i>	xin <sup>1</sup> <i>new</i>	yi <sup>1</sup> song <i>clothes</i>	a, <i>P</i>	
	就	可 以	買	只	紙 紮	嘅	燈籠
□.□□. ...	chiu <sup>6</sup> <i>then</i>	Go <sup>3</sup> yi <sup>3</sup> <i>can</i>	mai <sup>3</sup> <i>buy</i>	t[s]aq <sup>7</sup> tsï <sup>3</sup> tsaq <sup>7</sup>	<i>paper:and:bamboo</i>	kë [ko] <i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub></i>	ten <sup>1</sup> lung <sup>5</sup> <i>lantern</i>
	綠	嘅	紙				
□.□□. liuq <sup>7</sup> <i>green</i>	kë [ko] <i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub></i>		tsï <sup>3</sup> , <i>paper</i>				
	好	多	嘅	細 仔 子	□ □		
□.□□. ...	hao <sup>3</sup> <i>very</i>	to <sup>1</sup> <i>many</i>	kë [ko] <i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub></i>	xi <sup>5</sup> nga tsï <i>child</i>	kë-- <i>KO??</i>		
	做	了	一	個	好 長	個	燈籠
□.□□. tsu <sup>5</sup> <i>make</i>	lë [lieu <sup>3</sup> ] <i>PRFV</i>	yiq <sup>7</sup> <i>one</i>	kë [ko] hao <sup>3</sup> <i>CL</i>	tsong <sup>2</sup> <i>very</i>	long	kë [ko] <i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub></i>	ten <sup>1</sup> lung <sup>5</sup> . <i>lantern</i>
	我 們	許	個	院 子	裏	嘅 細 仔 子	啊
□.1□.	ngo <sup>3</sup> mïn <i>IPL</i>	he <sup>3</sup> <i>that</i>	kë [ko] yüon <sup>5</sup> tsï <i>CL</i>	li	kë [ko] xi <sup>5</sup> nga ts(i) <i>inside</i>	<i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub>children</i>	a <i>A</i>
	最	主 要	嘅	節 目			
□.11□.	... <i>most</i>	tsui <sup>5</sup> tsu <sup>3</sup> yeu <sup>5</sup> <i>important</i>	kë [ko] cieq <sup>7</sup> muq <sup>7</sup> <i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub>activity</i>				
	箇	個	兩	三 歲	嘅 憲	呢 ,	
□.□□. ko <sup>3</sup> <i>this</i>	ko <i>CL</i>	liong <sup>3</sup> <i>two</i>	san <sup>1</sup> <i>three</i>	suï <sup>5</sup> <i>year</i>	kë [ko] tsai <sup>3</sup> <i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub>son</i>	le, <i>LE</i>	
	成	啊	箇 篇	濕	嘅 粉	粉 子	
□.□□. Dzïn <sup>2</sup> <i>become</i>	a a	gggg gggg	sït <sup>7</sup> <i>wet</i>	ko <i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub></i>	fin <sup>3</sup> <i>noodle paste</i>	fin <sup>3</sup> tsï. <i></i>	
	哪 里	嘅	人	都			

□.□□. la<sup>3</sup> li      kë      nyin<sup>5</sup> tu<sup>1</sup>--  
 everywhere      *KO<sub>ATT</sub>* people all

許    個    乾    嘅    米 粉    啊  
 □.□□. he<sup>3</sup>    kë    kon<sup>1</sup>    kë    mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup>    a.  
 that    CL    dry    *KO<sub>ATT</sub>* noodle    A

## 1.5.4.1.2 Relatives :

-----  
 但是      我    覺 得      窮      嘅      時 間  
 □.□. ... than<sup>6</sup> si<sup>6</sup>    ngo<sup>3</sup>    cioq<sup>7</sup> teq<sup>7</sup>    ^chiung<sup>2</sup>    kë    si<sup>5</sup> kan<sup>1</sup>  
 but                  ISG    feel                  poor                  *KO<sub>REL</sub>*    time

細 仔 子      啊    平 時      穿      到  
 □.□□. ... xi<sup>5</sup> nga tsī    a    phin<sup>2</sup> si<sup>5</sup>    Dzon<sup>1</sup> tē= [tao<sup>5</sup>]--  
 children                  P    usually                  wear    *TAO<sub>DUR</sub>*

嘅      衣 裳      都    穿    得      好    一  
 □.□□. kë [ko]    yi<sup>1</sup> song    tu<sup>1</sup>    Dzon<sup>1</sup> teq<sup>7</sup>    hao<sup>3</sup>    so<sup>5</sup>.  
*KO<sub>REL</sub>*    clothes    all    wear    *TEQ<sub>MAN</sub>*    very    low:quality

你      就    話      玩    嘅      東 西      吧  
 □.□□. ... n<sup>3</sup>    chiu<sup>6</sup>    wa<sup>6</sup>    ^wan<sup>5</sup>    kë    tung<sup>1</sup> xi    pa.  
 2SG                  then    say                  play    *KO<sub>REL</sub>*    thing    *PA<sub>SUGG</sub>*

可 以      插    小    蠟 燭      嘅      地 方  
 □.□□. kho<sup>3</sup> yi<sup>3</sup>    tshaq<sup>7</sup> xieu<sup>3</sup> laq<sup>7</sup> tsuq<sup>7</sup>    kë [ko]    Di<sup>6</sup> fong.  
 can                  insert small candle    *KO<sub>REL</sub>*    place

我      小    嘅      時 間      啊  
 □.□□. ... ngo<sup>3</sup>    xieu<sup>3</sup>    kë [ko]    si<sup>5</sup> kan<sup>1</sup>    a,  
 ISG                  small    *KO<sub>REL</sub>*    time                  A

跟    外 頭      嘅      大 人      玩    嘅    燈 篓      差 不 多  
 □.11.kien<sup>1</sup>    wai<sup>6</sup> theu<sup>2</sup>    kë [ko]    ^thai<sup>6</sup> nyin<sup>5</sup>    wan<sup>5</sup>    kë [ko]ten<sup>1</sup> lung<sup>5</sup>    Dza<sup>1</sup> pīt<sup>7</sup>  
 to<sup>1</sup>,                  with outside                  *KO<sub>ATTR</sub>*    adult                  play    *KO<sub>REL</sub>* lantern  
 almost:same

箇    個    有    文 化      有    修 養      嘅    人  
 □.□□. ko<sup>3</sup>    ko    yiu<sup>3</sup>    wīn<sup>5</sup> fa    yiu<sup>3</sup>    xiu<sup>1</sup> yong<sup>3</sup>    kë    nyin<sup>5</sup>,  
 this    CL    have    culture    have    education    *KO<sub>REL</sub>* person

	你	人	是	好	有	學	問	嘅	人	啊
□.□□.	n <sup>3</sup> len	sī <sup>6</sup> =	hao <sup>3</sup>	yiu <sup>3</sup> =	^hoq <sup>7</sup>	wīn <sup>6</sup>	kē [ko]		nyin <sup>5</sup>	a,
	2SG	be	very	have	knowledge		KO <sub>REL</sub>		person	A
~										
	冷	粉		就	是	拿	剛	才	話	嘅
□.1□□	....	lang <sup>3</sup>	fin <sup>3</sup>	chiu <sup>6</sup>	sī <sup>6</sup>	laq <sup>7</sup>	kong <sup>1</sup>	ts[h]ai <sup>2</sup>	wa <sup>6</sup>	kē, KO <sub>REL</sub>
	cold:noodle			then	be	use	a:moment:	ago	say	
~										
	許	個	已	經	煮	熟		了		嘅
□.1□□	...	he <sup>3</sup>	ko	yi <sup>3</sup>	cin <sup>1</sup>	tsu <sup>3</sup>	suq <sup>7</sup>		lieu	kē, KO <sub>REL</sub>
	that	CL	already			boiled:through	LIEU <sub>PRFV</sub>			
~										
	乾			了						
□.1□□	...	kon <sup>1</sup> --		ee,						
	dry			eh						
~										
	煮	熟			了		嘅			
□.1□□	...	tsu <sup>3</sup>	suq <sup>7</sup>			lieu		lieu		kē, KO <sub>REL</sub>
	boiled:through	LIEU <sub>PRFV</sub>								
~										
	許	個	濕	嘅						
□.1□□	...	he <sup>3</sup>	kē	sīt <sup>7</sup>		kē,				
	that	CL	wet	KO <sub>REL</sub>						
~										
	許	個	濾	掉	了	水	嘅	濕	米 粉	啊
□.1□□	....	he <sup>3</sup>	kiē	liu <sup>5</sup>	tieu <sup>5</sup>	lē [lieu]	suī <sup>3</sup>	kē	sīt <sup>7</sup>	a. A
	that	CL	filter	off	LIEU <sub>PRFV</sub>		water	KO <sub>REL</sub>	wet	rice:noodle
-----										
	就	是	涼	拌	嘅	冷 粉		啊		
□.□□1.	...	chiu <sup>6</sup>	sī <sup>6</sup>	liong <sup>5</sup>	phon <sup>6</sup>	kē	lang <sup>3</sup>	fin <sup>3</sup>		a,
	that	be	cold-stirred	KO <sub>REL</sub>	cold:noodle	A				
-----										
	隔		喫	嘅	時 間	郎	喫	呢		
□.□1.	...	kaq <sup>7</sup>	chiaq <sup>7</sup>	kē	si <sup>5</sup>	kan <sup>1</sup>	long <sup>5</sup>	chiaq <sup>7</sup>	le ?	
	KAQ <sub>EPI</sub>		eat	KO <sub>REL</sub>	time		eat	LE		
-----										
	隔	成		了		許	個	又	濕	軟
□.11□	...	kaq <sup>7</sup>	Dzīn <sup>2</sup>	lieu		he <sup>3</sup>	kē	yiu <sup>6</sup>	sīt <sup>7</sup>	yiu <sup>6</sup>
	nyūon <sup>3</sup>	KAQ <sub>NEW</sub>	become	LIEU <sub>PRFV</sub>		that	CL	and	and	soft
-----										
	又	煮 熟		了	嘅	米 粉		啊		

yiu<sup>6</sup> tsu<sup>3</sup> suq<sup>7</sup> lieu kë mi<sup>3</sup> fin<sup>3</sup> a,  
*and well-cooked PRFV KO<sub>REL</sub> rice:noodle A*

### 1.5.4.2 Alternative construction P Dem CL N

This the same pattern as Kaiping : « this/that N which Vs ». Examples :

3.8. ...	<b>但 是</b> than <sup>6</sup> si <sup>6</sup> <i>but</i>	<b>我</b> ngo <sup>3</sup> <i>1SG</i>	<b>覺 得</b> cioq <sup>7</sup> teq <sup>7</sup> <i>feel</i>	<b>窮</b> ^chiung <sup>2</sup> <i>poor</i>	<b>嘅</b> kë <i>KO<sub>ATTR</sub></i>	<b>時 間</b> si <sup>5</sup> kan <sup>1</sup> <i>time</i>
----------	---	--	---	---	--	---

. .	<b>許</b> he <sup>3</sup> <i>that</i>	<b>個</b> ko <i>CL</i>	<b>味 道</b> wii <sup>6</sup> Dao <sup>6</sup> <i>taste</i>	<b>啊</b> a <i>P</i>
-----	--	-----------------------------	---	---------------------------

. .	<b>比</b> pi <sup>3</sup>	<b>現 在</b> xien <sup>6</sup> Dzai <sup>6</sup>	<b>味 道</b> wii <sup>6</sup> Dao <sup>6</sup>	<b>還</b> hai <sup>2</sup>	<b>更</b> kien <sup>5</sup>	<b>足</b> ciuq <sup>7</sup> .
-----	-----------------------------	---	---	------------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------------

---

□. □ □ ...	<b>你 人</b> n <sup>3</sup> [l]e[n <i>2SG</i>	<b>許</b> h]e <sup>3</sup> <i>that</i>	<b>個</b> ko <i>CL</i>	<b>米</b> mi <sup>3</sup> <i>rice</i>	<b>呢</b> le, <i>LE</i>
------------	---	---	-----------------------------	--	------------------------------

---

□. 1 □ □ .	<b>箇 個 舞</b> ko <sup>3</sup> <i>this CL make</i>	<b>正</b> wu <sup>3</sup> <i>done</i>	<b>了</b> tsang <sup>5</sup> <i>LIEU<sub>PRFV</sub></i>
------------	--	--	--

□. 1 □ □ .	<b>箇 個 濕</b> ko <sup>3</sup> <i>this CL wet</i>	<b>米 粉</b> sit <sup>7</sup> <i>rice:noodle</i>	<b>啊</b> mi <sup>3</sup> fin <sup>3</sup> <i>a,</i>
------------	---	--	---

### 1.5.4.3 third pattern P ko Dem CL N

This is a combination of the preceding 2 : relative marked with *KO<sub>REL</sub>*, while noun is preceded by Dem-CL :

□. □ □ . n <sup>3</sup>	<b>你 提 嘅</b> Dia <sup>2</sup> <i>2SG carry KO<sub>REL</sub></i>	<b>許 個</b> he <sup>3</sup> <i>that CL</i>	<b>籃 子 好</b> lan <sup>5</sup> tsii hao <sup>3</sup> <i>basket very</i>	<b>累</b> luii <sup>6</sup> <i>tire</i>	<b>人 家</b> nyin <sup>5</sup> ka <i>people</i>	<b>吧</b> pa, <i>PA<sub>PRESS</sub></i>
-------------------------	---	---	--	--	---	--

### 1.5.5 complementation

#### 1.5.5.1 complement of degree

V-得 -Adv<sub>deg</sub>

hao3-teq7-to1, hao3 teq7 hen, (1.25, 1.30, 1.47, 1.56, 1.58, 3.7, 3,35)

### 1.5.5.2 complement of extent

V-得-NP

let teq7 yeu5 sī3  
 loq7 teq7 nyin5 tu1 tshuq7 puq7 lieu3 mīn5  
 loq7 teq7 ko fong5 kan1 li tu1...sīt7  
 let teq7 chi3 tu1 theu puq7 tshut7 lai5  
 kon1 teq7 ko tsuī3pa ...te teq7 ha6 lai  
 chiaq7 teq7 sīn1 song pi3 kao leq7fo

### 1.5.5.3 complement of manner

V-得-NP

tsong3 teq7 chiu6 man5 kieq7 chi3  
 tshon1 teq7 hao3 so  
 tshon1 teq7 hao3  
 tshon1 teq7 man5 hao3  
 wan5 teq7 hao3 kao1 xin  
 wan5 teq7 man5 khuai3 fat  
 long teq7 hao3  
 pao kuan teq7 hao3  
 kao3 teq7 hao3 tiaq7 tsī

### 1.5.5.4 potential

No ex. for positive

Negative ex :

puq7 teq7 thin2 ‘cannot stop, won’t stop’. Teq7 is probably full V here : ‘get, get to’  
 tshuq7 puq7 lieu3 mīn5 ‘cannot go out’  
 khon3 puq7 tao5 nyuq7 ‘cannot see meat’

### 1.5.5.5 Resultative complements :

#### 1.5.5.5.1 positive : VV

khon3 tao5, tsaq7 tao5, chiaq7 won5, yen si3, tshao3 hao3, wu3 tsang5, tshao3 suq7  
 2.13, 2.19, 2.31, 3.53, 4.63, 4.142, 4.111. 4.160, 5. 144, 5.146, 5. 148 , 5.165, 5.171, 5.195, 5.199;

#### 1.5.5.5.2 negative : mao6 VV

mao6 lao1 tao5 ; mao6 khon3 tao5  
 4.127, 4.129, 4.141, 4.143.

#### 1.5.5.5.3 serial verb constructions

but resultative cpl only a special case of a larger V1-V2 serial verb construction category where V2 does not express result of V1 action : 5.95 tsu3 ton3 or 5.97 tsu3 seu3 ‘boil not long enough’. In these 2 examples, the object is si5kan1 ‘time’

### 1.5.6 question types

## 1.6 REFS

Wei Gangqiang and Chen Changyi (1998) Nanchang Hua Yin Dang [Nanchang sound archives]. In: Hou Jingyi (ed.) *Xiandai Hanyu Fangyin Yinku*. Shanghai: Shanghai Jiaoyu Chubanshe.

## 2. Mrs Xie (elicited materials)

data collected Oct-December 1999 in Ormond, Melbourne.  
Donnees dans classeur noir.

### 2.1 Mrs Xie's Nanchang phonology

No systematic analysis of the phonology was attempted. The data were collected primarily for syntax (October-December 1999, in Ormond, Melbourne)

Yet Mrs Xie's pronunciation differs significantly from 'standard' Nanchang (as reflected in the NCFYZD by Xiong).

#### 2.1.1 Tones (Mrs Xie)

T1	[42]
T2	[f24] , [35]
T3	[213]
T5	[5544]
T6	[f21]
T7	[45]
T8	[f2]

Low-series tones (odd-numbered) are breathy after obstruents.

T2 has 2 allophones, 24/breathy w/ obstruents, 35 clear w/ sonorants. The higher allophone has not merged with T5, unlike 'standard' NC.

#### 2.1.2 initials

p	ph/B	m	f	
t	th/D	n		l
ts	tsh/DZ		s	
c	ch/J	ny	x	
k	kh/G	ng	h	

Mrs Xie distinguishes n and l !

The aspirates have lenis/breathy variants only in the low (even-numbered) tones, ie when corresponding to OC QZ initials ; however Mrs Xie had a shanghainese mother who spoke shanghainese at home.

#### 2.1.3 rhymes

##### 2.1.3.1 main vowels

###### 2.1.3.1.1 -en and -īn

Mrs Xie merges -en and -īn, into -īn :

深 =生 sīn1 (vowel lower ; close to schwa)

城 =層 tshīn2

針 蒸 =砧 甑 tsīn1

Likewise -e and -ët are merged

十=舌=səq<sub>7</sub> (same vowel as above)

然 normally len (dictionary), is luīn

what of

pīn/pen ? cannot get pair ; but 不=北=pi?<sub>7</sub> (same vowel, lower, close to schwa)

tīn/ten 蹤、燈 Mrs xie les lit : tun [u barre] /tīn

she has kīn instead of kien < ken

2.1.3.1.2 -on

pronounced -uon

2.1.3.1.3 -ieu

pronounced -iao

see if iu=eu ?

no, Nanchang Zidian -eu = Mrs Xie -ao 招 超 燒

and Nanchang Zidian -iu = Mrs Xie -iu 州 抽 收

### 2.1.3.2 codas

no final -t, all > -q



--	--

## 2.2 constructions

Numbering of examples follows Anne's book

### 2.2.1 interrogatives

#### 2.2.1.1 neutral question :

Two types are in concurrence : the Clause-po and V-neg-V type

##### 2.2.1.1.1 V-Neg-V type

with 'go'

A-1-1 he3 ko thifong, n3 **chie3 puq7 chie3** ?

with Adj

A-2-1 ko3 phin ciu3 **xiong1 puq7 xiong1** ?

If the VP has an object, then **V-puq7-VP** :

A-3-1 n3 **cien5 puq7 cien5** tshen2

Copula : **xi6-puq7-xi6**

A-4-1 lao3 wang **sii6 puq7 sii6** san1tung1 nyin2 ?

Existential : **yi3 mao6 yi3**

A-5-1 nlen **yi3 mao6 yi3** chien2 ?

If the VP includes an aux, both **aux-puq7-aux V** and **aux-V-puq7-aux** are accepted

A-6-3-1 n3 wa6 cie3 **wii6 puq7 wii6** tseu3  
n3 wa6 cie3 **wii6 tseu3 puq7 wii6**

Potential : **V1-teq7-V2 V-puq7-V2**

A-7-4 ko3 mo yen, n3 **khon3 teq7 cien5 khon3 puq7 cien5** ?  
ko3 mo yen, n3 **khon3 teq7 tao5 khon3 puq7 tao5** ?

Emphatic : **sii6 puq7 sii6 VP** ?

A-8-1 n3 **sii6 puq7 sii6** tsoq7 ngo3 kë chi3 ?

Aspects

perfective. **V (lieu3) mao6 V,**

'cocme'

A-9-jia-1 cie3 **lai2 mao6 lai2**  
cie3 **lai2 lieu/lë mao6 lai2**  
cie3 lai2 lieu/lë **mao**

with Adj :

A-9-jia-8 thien1 **heq7 le mao6** ? cannot say : \*thien1 **heq7 le mao6 heq7**

2.2.1.1.2 clause-po (V-Neg type ?)

Like V-neg-V Indicates no presupposition. Cannot use it in contexts that indicate a presupposition on the part of the speaker, like

E-1-1 \*tsiq7 yiu3 cie3 yiu3 chien2 po ? ‘is he the only one who is rich ?’

Perhaps -po. is a phonetically reduced form of the negation puq7, if so it is relatable to the V-neg type of neutral question, Cf. Yue 1993 : 42. However, it does not change to –mao6 in perfective or experiential aspects.

Used for neutral questions alternatively with the V-neg-V type.  
For instance A-1-1 given above as V-neg-V, can also be said as :

he3 ko thi6 fong, n3 chie3 **po** ?

Both ways are exactly equivalent.

A-2-1	ko3 phin ciu3 xiong1 <b>po</b> ?
A-3-2	n3len chiaq7 cilthan <b>po</b> ?
A-4-1	lao wang sī santung nyin <b>po</b> ?
A-4-5	n3 wa6 ke sī6 pīn thi wa6 <b>po</b> ?
A-5-2-3	cie3 tshai6 wuq7 li <b>po</b> ?
A-6-1-1	n3len chie3 teq7 <b>po</b> ? ‘are you able to go ?’
A-6-1-2	nlen nen pong kē mong <b>po</b> ?
A-6-3-1	n3 wa6 cie3 wīi6 tseu3 <b>po</b> ?
A-7-1	n3koli chiaq7 teq7 lieu3 <b>po</b> ?
A-7-3	cie3 thia2 teq7 chi3 <b>po</b> ?

perfective :

A-9-jia-1-1	cie3 lai2 lē <b>po</b> ? equivalent with : cie3 lai2 lieu/lē <b>mao</b> ?
A-9-jia-1-2	cie3 tshoq8 nyiq7 lai2 lē <b>po</b> ?
A-9-jia-1-3	cie3 xientsai lai2 lē <b>po</b> ?
A-9-jia-1-8	n3len thiang1tung3 lē <b>po</b> ?

experiential

A-9-yi-1	he3 kētifong n3 chie3 kuo5 <b>po</b> ?
----------	--

habitual

A-9-yi-10	cie3 cin1 tshong lai2 po ?
-----------	----------------------------

### 2.2.1.2 Yes-no questions (speaker has preformed idea of the answer)

#### 2.2.1.2.1 Clause-a

Used to express disbelief, speaker expects ‘no’ as answer :

A-6-3-1	n3 wa6 cie3 wīi6 tseu3 <b>a</b> ?
A-9-jia-6	n3 wuq7li yiu3 tshai Dien <b>a</b> ? (you really have a color TV at home ?)
E-1-1	chiu6 tsīq yiu3 cie3 yiu3 chien2 <b>a</b> ?
E-1-2	cie3 toq7cin yiu3 ko3 xiung <b>a</b> ?
E-1-3	cie3 phao3 teq7 hao3 khuai3 <b>a</b> ?
E-1-4	cie3 nyin6 teq7 n3len <b>a</b> ?

### 2.2.1.3 question words

na3 ko	‘who’
xiq7 li	‘what’
na3 li	‘where’
na3	‘which’
ci3 to1	‘how much~many’
ci3	‘how-Adj’ (how deep, how long ; ‘how many’ a special case of this)
lung2	‘how-Verb’ (asking about manner : ‘how to say...’). Pronunciation checked. Identical with lung2 dragon. Not long5 as in Yan Sen’s speech.
lung2 pan6	‘how to do ?’ cf Hakka <i>liong pen ti</i> )
lung2 yong	‘what kind of...’
xiq7li sii2kan1	‘when ?’
wii xiq7li, tsoq7 xiq7li	‘why’

### 2.2.2 aspect

#### 2.2.2.1 perfective V-lieu~lē (reduced form of lieu3) ; neg : mao6 V

- A-1-1 cie3 chiaq7 lē fan6, n3len chiaq7 lē mao6 ? ngo3 chiaq7 **lieu** (~lē)/ngo3 **mao6** chiaq7  
 A-1-2 cie2 kong1 chiaq7 **lieu** yoq7  
 A-1-3 cin1nyen2, ngo3 chiu6 ts05 **lieu** liong3 chien1 fin1  
 A-2-1 ngo3 chie3 lē liong3 fii  
 A-5-1 miang2 nyiq7 ko3 sikan, cie3 chiu6 tao6 lē piq7cin1  
 A-7-5 cie3 fii lē hao3 thai6 kē cin, tshai2 pha2 song chie3

#### 2.2.2.2 affirmative : same as perfective

- B-1-1 Q... ; A : chie3 lieu/ mao6 chie3  
 B-1-2 same (V is khun)  
 B-2-1 same (V is yong)

#### 2.2.2.3 progressive 在 V

Mandarin uses zai4 V or zhengzai4 V. Cant. V-kan3; Xiamen teq-V ; Nanchang also uses tshai6 V (or ts[h]ai6) ; SHT has tshoi4 ai2 V

- C-1-1 ngo3 (xientsai) **ts[h]ai** chiaq7 fan6  
 C-2-1 cie3 **tshai** khuq7  
 C-1-2 suii3 khai1 lē  
 C-3-1 khuai tsho6 **tao** (=Guizhou)

箇 裏	□ □	在	洗	蘿 卜	冒	注 意	呢
□.1□.ko <sup>3</sup> li	g g	ts[h]ai <sup>6</sup>	xi <sup>3</sup>	lo <sup>5</sup>	Bo mao <sup>6</sup>	tsu <sup>5</sup> yi <sup>5</sup>	le, LE

there                    TSHAI<sub>PROG</sub>            wash    turnip NEG-PRFV    notice

### 2.2.2.4 durative (Hilary's continuative) V 到 tao, reduced form tē~teq7

Mandarin is –zhe (Anne says p. 72, Mandarin has the same markers for progressive and durative but that seems an error) ; SHT –kin3 (la khai pu miangkin ; phuikin chut mun) ; other Hakka dialects have V dao 到 ~倒 tao3 or tao5 cf. LZ p. 443 ('eat sitting'). Nanchang and basically all Gan dialects have tao<sub>3/5</sub> (some have T3, others T5, in both dialects)

- D-1-3 cie3 tshon **tao** ko t[h]ai yi, yiq7 tiaq7 tu1 puq7 lang3
- D-2-1 cie3 xi3fon chi3 **teq7/tao** chiaq7
- D-2-2 he3 tsaq7 nyin2 cin3 ts[h]ai6 he3 li chi3 **tao**
- D-3-1 n3len na **tao** 'hold this'
- D-3-4 thong **tao**
- D-3-5 chi3 **tao**
- D-3-6 tsho6 **tao**
- D-4-2 thai6 mīn2 khai1 **tao**
- D-4-3 tshong2 song khun **tao** kē xi5ngatsi

This shared innovation with Hakka probably on the ground of a former V-dao construction indicating successful outcome (frozen in *zhidao* 'to know'), evolving to 'resulting state' (for example : 拿到 'you catch this' > 'you hold this'

Lamarre cites a Yue dialect, Xinyi (W of Guangdong) where 倒 tou<sup>35</sup> (upper shang) serves as extent/manner complement marker, but also as resultative/perfective/durative marker. She cites a Tang 1986

Lamarre also cites a description of Daye 大冶 by a Wang 1994 where ta~tɔ< 到 serves for result complements ; ta is also a durative marker

### 2.2.2.5 experiential : V-過 (kuo), 冒 V-過

- E-1-1 n3 chie3 **kuo** peq7cin1 mao6  
Cannot say : yiu3 mao6 chie3 kuo5 peq7cin ?
- E-1-3 cie3 tao5 **kuo** hao3 to1 thi6fong
- E-1-5 cie3 khon3 **kuo** ko3 tshong xi
- E-1-6 ngo3 chiaq7 **kuo** ko3 tsung3 nyen2 kao, hao3 thien2

### 2.2.2.6 inchoative : V-起來 .

- F-1-1 xingatsi tshai khunkao, thoq7 len khuq7 **chi3 lai2**  
(note : apparently **tshai6** used here for a durative)
- F-2.1. cie3 wa6 **chi3 sī6 lai2**, chiu6 mao6 won2 mao6 lieu3 (冒完冒了)
- F-3-1 cie3 kao1xin teq7 tshong1 **chi3 ko1 lai2**

### 2.2.2.7 instantive : — V(就) ....

- G-1-1 cie3 yiq7 chiaq7 chiu6 thu
- G-2-1 cie3 yiq7 tshuo tshon chiu6 theu2 fin

### 2.2.2.8 habitual — 直 都 V, — 向 都 V.

- I-1-1 ngo3 **yiq7 ts[h]iq7** tu1 ts[h]ai6 ko3li tsu5 si6  
 I-2-2 cie3 **yiq7 xiong5** tu1 tai ngan3 ciang

### 2.2.2.9 incessant 不 停 個 V.

- J-1-1 cie3 **puq7 thin** kë xia3

### 2.2.2.10 compensative V-過

guo4 used in Yue-Guangzhou and Longnan Hakka (Anne's book) ; also in Zhejiang Wu-Jinhua ; Kejia-Changting ; Yue-Yangjiang (Leibian pp.243-244)

- K-1-1 xia3 tsho3 le puq7 yeu5cin, tsai5 xia3 yiq7 pien **kuo5**  
 K-1-2 n3len kë pieu3 fai lieu3, puq7 yeu5cin, ngo tsai ken1 n3len mai3 **kuo5** yiq7 ko

### 2.2.2.11 change : no particular pattern

- L-1-2 cie3 tshong teq7 hao3 li li ko (haohaode), thit7 len2sin1yin ha6 lieu

### 2.2.2.12 tentative : V — 下 , V 下 子 ,

- M-1-1 n3len lai2 khon3 **yiq7 ha6** ko3 khuai3 pu5  
 M-2-1 xieq7 ha6tsi

### 2.2.2.13 continuative : V 下 去 ha6 chie3

- N-1-1 tso5 **ha6 chie3**  
 N-1-2 puq7 yeu5 tsoq7 ha [著 嘿], n3len wa6 **ha chie3**

### 2.2.2.14 resumptive (start again doing sth)

- O-1-1 cie3 phiang hao3 lieu, **yi** chiaq7 teq fan6

### 2.2.2.15 compleutive

2.2.3 negation

### 2.2.3.1 imperfective 不 V.

- A-1-1 cie3 **puq7 si** hoq8 sen  
 A-1-3 cie3 yi3heu **puq7 tong1** lao3si  
 A-2-1 ngo3 **puq7 nyin6teq7** ko3 tsaq7 nyin2

the rest is 不 V

### 2.2.3.2 perfective 置 V.

- B-1-1 mama lung lieu fan po ? cie3 **mao6** lung/ cie3 hai **mao6** lung  
 B-4-1 fan **mao6** suq7  
 B-4-3 he3 to fa1 hai2 **mao6** hung2

B-5-2 cie3 **mao6** chiaq7 tsuñi5

### 2.2.3.3 affirmative past 𠩎 V.

C-1-2 ngo3 **mao6** ken1 cie3 wa6

### 2.2.3.4 existential

#### 2.2.3.4.1 affirmative existential

D-1-1 ngo3 wuq7 li **mao6 yong** tsu1

#### 2.2.3.4.2 possession/existence

D-2-1 ko3ko **mao6 yiu3** chien2

D-2-2-1 chien2 Deu **mao6 yiu3** lu6

D-2-2-2 xienDzai **mao6 yiu3** lu6 [not anymore]

D-2-3 ngo3 **mao6 yiu3** fan6 chiaq7 ; ngo3 **mao6** fan6 chiaq7. Both OK, the second is more coll.

**mao6 yiu3** yifu tshon1

#### 2.2.3.4.3 locative V

D-3-1 cie3 **mao6** tshai6 wuq7li, tao5 cie3 suq7 he3 li chie3 kuo li.

D-3-2 miang nyiq7 ngo3 **puq7** tshai6 wuq7 li

#### 2.2.3.4.4 adj

D-4-1 cin1 nyiq7 **puq7** let7

D-4-2 tsuq7 thai3 chieq8, **puq7** hao3 chiaq7

D-4-3 cie3 **puq7** kao1

D-4-4 n3len **puq7** sī hao3 phong

D-4-6 ko3 xiet7 yi1fu yiu3 xieq7 li hao3khon3 teq7 ? tiaq7 tsī tu1 **puq7** hao3khon3

D-4-7 ko3 tsaq7 xiang tsī **mao6 yiu3** ci3 ts[]ung

D-4-8 cie3 phao teq7 **puq7** khuai3.

D-4-9 puq7 waq8

### 2.2.3.5 potential

#### 2.2.3.5.1 resultative

E-1-1 ko3 tsaq7 won3 ta3 **puq7** pho

E-1-2 ngo3 thiang1 **puq7** tung3

E-1-3 thai ngang3, ngao3 **puq7** ton3

E-1-12 n3len ta3 **puq7** yang2 cie3

#### 2.2.3.5.2 directional

E-2-1 ko3 tsaq7 tai tsī tsong **puq7** cin5 ko3 xieq7 tung1xi . Cannot say pu7 teq7 tsong cin ko3 xieq7 tungxi.

E-2-2 cie3 thieu **puq7** kuo5 chie3/ cie3 thieu puq7 kuo5/ cie3 puq7 teq7 kuo5 chie3  
can one say **puq7 teq7 thieu kuo chie3** ? no !

E-2-3 ngo3 pha **puq** song chie3. can one say **puq7 teq7 pha song chie3** ? no !

E-2-4 mīn2 thai haq7 lieu, cin5 **puq7** chie3/puq7 teq7 cin5 chie3.

E-2-5 ko3 tsaq7 tung1xi thia2 **puq7** chi3 lai2 can one say **puq7 teq7 thia2 chilai?** no !

#### 2.2.3.5.3 Adj : **puq7 teq7 Adj/puq7 wei6 Adj**

E-5-1 miang nyit tsao3song **puq7 teq7** kon1

E-5-2 fong5 tao5 li3theu2, **puq7 teq7** set7/puq7 wei6 set7

#### 2.2.3.5.4 optative

E-7-1 miang nyiq7 ya3 **puq7 wei6** xiong3 chiaq7

E-7-3 cie3 miang nyit **puq7 yi7Tin** lai2

#### 2.2.3.6 other aspects

F-1-1 ngo3 hai2 **mao6** chie3 kuo5 peq7cin

F-1-3 n3len hai2 **mao6** pha2 kuo5 tshao3

F-2-1 ngo3 **mao6** chie3 kuo5 peq7cin

F-2-5 he3 tsong1 pao5 n3len **mao6** khon3kuo5

F-3-1 cie3 xienTsai **mao6** ta3 maoyi1

F-3-3 cie3 **mao6** tshai6 su theu2

**Resume :** mao6 used to negate verbs in perfective, experiential, progressive aspects ; verb *yi<sub>u3</sub>* ‘to have’ ;

#### 2.2.4 passive

##### 2.2.4.1 passive 等 *ten3*

Yan Sen p. 77 of black notebook contributes a sentence :

車 子 等 斷 到 xx xx ten3 ton3 tao ‘the car was prevented from passing’

More examples in Nanchang Fangyan cidian, with construction **patient *ten3* agent VP**. Seems to be the normal passive construction in town. *ten3* grammaticalized from ‘X waits for Y to V’ to agent marker in passive constructions, then to passive marker (when patient is omitted, as in the above sentence).

Unknown whether non-detrimental examples occur, as ‘Clinton was elected president of the USA’

##### 2.2.4.2 passive *te1*

*te1* cited in NCFYCD as a full verb meaning ‘pull ; drag ; tear’ ; one ex., in which *te1* has a resultative complement *pho* ‘broken’, looks quasi-passive : *y1song te1 pho le* ‘the garment was torn from pulling on it’.

*te1* occurs as agent marker in passive constructions in Yangzizhou (Mrs Xie), always detrimental (‘inflictive’). An other morpheme, *te1* (not felt to be the same as the passive marker), has the meanings ‘pull, drag, tear’. Perhaps no connection : *te1* ‘passive marker’ perhaps connects with *teq7* 得 as in a few Gan-Hakka dials, cf LZ :438 ; however loss of rusheng is unexplained and the fact that *te1* is always inflictive argues against this ; alternatively a denasalized form of 等 *ten3* ?

A-2-4 ngo3 wa6 teq7 puq7 hao3, ya3 (也) **te1** n3koli xieu5 ‘I spoke badly and made you laugh’

A-3-5 kong1 mai3 kë nye2 **te1** mao2 tho1 tseu3 le ‘the fish I just bought was dragged away by the cat’

*te1* accepted in replacement of *tho2* in these ex :

A-1-1 lao3Di **te1** xiang1 ta3 ‘the younger brother was hit by the older brother’

A-1-2 cie3 **te1** nyin2ka1 wa6 le ‘he was criticized by someone’

A-2-1 ngo3 **te1** tsaq7 keu3 ngao le ‘I was bitten by a dog’

*te1* can occur without an agent : ngo3 **te1** ngao le ‘I was bitten’

Grammaticalized from ‘X pulls/drags/induces Y to V’ ? or from ‘tear/torn+resultative cpl’ as in above NCFYCD example ? or from de2 得 ? or 等 ten3 ?

### 2.2.4.3 passive 驂 *tho2*

Nanchang 驂 *tho2* has some examples as a passive marker in Nanchang Fangyan Cidian, in the construction **tho2** V: 驂 鳥 *tho2* ma6 ‘get insulted, sworn at’; 驂 打 *tho2* ta3 ‘get hit’. Unclear whether **N1 tho2 N2 V** is grammatical in town.

驂 *tho2* is common as a passive marker in Yangzizhou, and construction **N1 tho2 N2 V** is grammatical. Always detrimental (‘inflictive’), *tho2* (or *te1*) not accepted for ‘be nominated’, ‘be elected’, ‘be praised’. Instead, a construction **X teq7 Y {praise}** is proposed, where *teq7* = 得 .

Seems cognate with *t'au<sub>213</sub>* [tone 3] 討 passive marker in in Anyi (Wan Bo 1996 :79 Anyi Fangyan De Ti. in Zhang Shuangqing, ed. *Dongci de ti*. HK : CUHK. 79-96) ; also in Ganxian Hakka (LZ :438) *thɔ<sub>3</sub>*. The Anyi and Ganxian forms definitely and unambiguously reflect 討 not 驂 , and the Xie’s passive marker *tho2* definitely and unambiguously reflects 驂 not 討 . Both 驂 and 討 are good candidates for a passive marker : *tuo2* ‘to carry on back’ (like *bei4*) ; and *tao3* ‘to invite or ask’ ex. *tao3 ren2 xihuan* ‘likeable’, *tao3 ren2 xian2* ‘be a nuisance’. Could be two different grammaticalizations which just sound similar. Or one grammaticalization followed by reinterpretation through folk etymology. To make matters more complicated, Chen Changyi 1991 : 379 gives a text ex. of a passive marker in Fuzhou *t<sup>h</sup>ɔ?* (=Linchuan) representing 著 . Outside of Gan, there is a form in Fuzhou (Min) 捲 which seems similar, see ZGYW 2000 June number at the latest.

Examples :

A-1-1 lao3Di **tho2** xiang1 ta3 ‘the younger brother was hit by the older brother’

A-1-2 cie3 **tho2** nyin2ka1 wa6 le ‘he was criticized by someone’

A-2-1 ngo3 **tho2** tsaq7 keu3 ngao3 le ‘I was bitten by a dog’

A-3-1 cie3 kē yiu kēpa **tho2** nyin2ka1 ta3 song le ‘his right arm was hurt by someone’

A-11-1 lao3 tsong1 **tho2** liumong saq7 phoq le ‘Lao Zhang was killed by bad guys’

A-11-2 n3 len **tho2** la3 kē ciang1kuai mi tao le ‘by what female demon were you enticed ?’

Agent may be omitted :

ngo3 **tho2** tsheq7 ‘I was cheated’

C-3-1 n3 len **tho2** theu1 ci3 to1 chien2

*tho2* can be negated and/or marked for aspect, still full verb :

C-5-2 tsu5 fai sī6, **puq7 tho3** tsoq7 tshai2 kuai le ‘it will be strange if one is not arrested doing bad things’

A-10-2 n3 **puq7 tho2** cie3 ma tshai2 kuai ‘It’s only strange that you weren’t scolded by him’ ngo3 **tho2** lin3tao3 kuaq7 le yiq7 ha6 ‘I was criticized by the lingdao’

C-5-1 cie3 to3 phoq7 le, **mau6 tho2** faq7 xien ‘he wasn’t discovered’

## 2.2.5 Double object construction

### 2.2.5.1 construction X laq7/wan/mai N pa3 Y VP

used by YS, see text. Not accepted by Mrs Xie.

### 2.2.5.2 construction X laq7/wan/mai N tao Y VP

na/wan/mai is full verb ; tao is prep.

Examples :

mma **na** piang3 **tao** cie3 mīn chiaq7 ‘mother gives them cookies to eat’

A-1-1-1 ngo3 **na** song1 khuai3 tsī **tao** n3len ‘I’ll give you a pair of chopsticks’

A-1-1-4 ngo3 **na** yong sī **tao5** n3len tso5 ‘I’ll give you a task to do’

A-1-3 cie3 yeu5 **wan** yiq7 pi chien2 **tao5** nyin2ka1 ‘he wanted to return a sum of money to someone’

A-1-4 ngo3 yeu5 **mai** yiq7 tung fang2 tsī **tao** tshoq nyiq7 lai2 kē he3 tsaq7 nyin2. ‘I want to sell a house to that person who came yesterday’

A-1-5 cie3 **su** le liong3 phon chi **tao** ngo ‘he lost two games of chess to me’

A-1-7-2 n3 **cia** tiaq7 tsī chien2 **tao** ngo3 mai yen ‘lend me a few dollars to buy cigarettes’

A-4-1 n3 **phao** pei tsha2 **tao** kheq7 nyin2 ‘he steeped a cup of tea for the guest’

C-1-1 ngo3 **sung** yiq7 pīn3 su1 **tao** cie ‘I’ll give a book to him (as a gift)’ [slightly better than other version below : X sung Y N]

C-2-3 n3 **liu** ci3 kē wīi tsī **tao** cie3 mīn ‘leave a few seats for them’

C-3-1 cie3 theu1 le yiq7 khuai3 chien2 tao5 ngo3 yung ‘he stole a dollar for me to use’

### 2.2.5.3 construction X cia Y N

A-1-7-1 n3len **cia** le cie3 san1 tsaq7 wo ‘you lent him three pots’

A-1-6 cie3 **kau** le ngo tsai3 tiaq7 pīn3 sī ‘he taught my son some skills’

A-5-2 cieu5 cie3 **fiitaq** n3len yiq7 kē wīn thi ‘make him answer you a question’

C-1-1 ngo3 **sung** cie yiq7 pīn3 su1 ‘I’ll give a book to him (as a gift)’ [slightly less coll than other version as X sung N tao Y]

### 2.2.5.4 construction X sung tao Y N

A-1-2 n3 sung tao5 na3 ko yiq7 phin ciong1 yiu5 ‘who did you give a bottle of soy sauce to ?’

## 2.2.6 causative

### 2.2.6.1 nyong6 讓 permissive

The main construction with Mrs Xie is X **nyong6** Y V, but nyong 讓 still a full verb meaning ‘to let, allow’. The NCFYCD even allows some passive uses :

chien2 **nyong6** nyin2ka1 theu1 phoq7 le.’the money was stolen by someone’

Examples of **nyong6** causative (actually permissive)

E.1.3 xienDzai kho3yi3 **nyong6** cie3 cin1 lai2 ‘now you may let him in’

E-1-5 **nyong6** cie3 to1 xieq7 歇 ha6 tsī, phiang tshai2 teq7 hao3 ‘Let him rest a lot, then and only then will he get well’

E-2-2 puq7 yeu5 **nyong6** manyi pha tao phontsī li chie3 ‘don’t let the ants climb into the plate’

E-2-4 chia2 tsī thai na57, cie3 puq7 **nyong6** xi5ngatsī chiaq7 ‘The eggplant was too spicy hot, she doesn’t let the child eat it’

E-2-5 to1 tshon1 tiaq7tsī yi1song, puq7 yeu5 **nyong6** cie3 lang3 tao le ‘add a[piece of clothing for him, don’t let him catch cold ’

### 2.2.6.2 ciao5 叫 directive

Mrs Xie also has **ciao5 叫** ‘tell to...’. This is not semantically permissive but directive.

E-1-10 n3 len lai2 kë sī kan1, cie3 **ciao5** ngo3 to3 chi3 lai2 ‘when you came, he had me hide myself’

### 2.2.6.3 na 拿 or laq7 扛 : let V

Mrs Xie use na (na2, must verif), YS uses laq7

Mrs Xie :

E-1-1 khun teq7 chi3 lai2, tshai2 **na** cie3 chiaq7 ‘mother let the children snack only after their nap’

E-2-4 chia2 tsī thai na5, cie3 puq7 **na** xi5ngatsī chiaq7 ‘The eggplant was too spicy hot, she doesn’t let the child eat it’

E-2-5 to1 tshon1 tiaq7tsī yi1song, puq7 yeu5 **na** cie3 lang3 tao le ‘add a piece of clothing for him, don’t let him catch cold ’

E-2-2 puq7 yeu5 **na** manyi pha tao phontsī li chie3 ‘don’t let the ants climb into the plate’ (can use **nyong6** here)

### 2.2.7 disposal

**A.** Disposal construction not obligatory in « go open the door ». you can say

A-1. n3 chie3 khai1 ha6tsī mīn2

or, similar sentence with ‘close’ :

A-3. **na2** mīn2 kuan1 yiq7 ha6

But disp. constr. is obligatory in « put the cat outside »

A-5 **na2** (or pa3) mao phang1 tshut7 chie3

A-11, A-12, A-13 also require pa3 or na2 (except 12 can only have na2)

### B conditions on the NP

**B-1. Disposal constr/ w/ unmodified Ns are acceptable (texte, 5.119). Also :**

B-1-1 fung1 na su6 tshuii1 tao3 le’the wind blew the tree(s) over’

B-1-2 cie3 ko long2 pa3 phin tsī ta3 pho le ‘his son-in-law broke the bottle’

B-1-4 n3 len2 tsīkan pa3 nyu2 chien tshut7 chie3 ‘you lead the ox(en) out yourself’

### B-2. NP with definite reference accepted

B-2-1. **na2** ( or : pa3) cie3 tsoq teq7 lai2 ‘Grab him and bring him here’

B-2-2 cie3 **na2** ngo3 haq7 le yiq7 Dieu2 ‘he really scared me’  
 cie3 haq7 le ngo3 yiq7 Dieu2

B-2-3 ‘he broke my tea mug’ No disposal accepted here

B-2-4 ‘he was so annoying no one could continue working’ [field ?] No disposal accepted here

B-2-5 **pa** lao3 tsong cieu lai ‘the LaoZhang to come over here’

B-2-6 kungkung **na2** ko3 tsaq7 xieu3 mu3ci saq7 phiq 濺 le

### **B-3. Locative NP accepted**

B-3-3-2 mii tsii **na2**/pa3 woli fong tiaq7tsii suii3 ‘my younger sister put a little water into the pot’  
 But the sentence is more tu3 without the disp constr. :  
 mii tsii fong tiaq7 tsii suii3 tao5 wo li chie3

### **B-4. Indefinite NP not accepted**

4-1. ‘he broke a bowl’ not accepted as disposal constr.

4-5. ‘put a little more coal into the stove’ not accepted as disposal constr.

### **C. Conditions on the VP after ba**

#### **C-1 Single V : accepted. This is different from MSC**

Text 5-85 pa3 cie3 tsu3 ‘boil it’

C-1-1 ‘Zhangsan hit the cow only’ this sentence felt to be weird as disposal

#### **C-2 Aspect : inconclusive**

C-2-1 ngo3 pa3/**na2** xin5 ci le ‘I mailed the letter’, also possible as non disposal ngo3 ci le xin  
 But unsure whether this is aspect or sentence final ‘le’.

#### **C-3. Reduplicated CV. Not asked**

#### **C-4 Measure after VP : accepted**

C-4-2. n3 chie3 pa3 /**na2** won3 xi3 yiq7 ha6 ‘Go and wash out this bowl’

C-4-4. n3 len pa3/**na2** chün2 tsii fong liong3 tshun’let down the hem of the skirt by two inches’

#### **C-5 Proverb : accepted, but no disposal preferred**

C-5-1. n3 len **na2** cie3 long2 pan ? ‘what can you do to him ?’

or : n3 len tsoq7 cie3 long yong ?

#### **C-6 Adverb: accepted, but no disposal also OK**

C-6-2 nlen puq yeu **na2** chien2 lon fa1 ‘don’t spend your money foolishly’

or : nlen puq yeu lon fa chien

#### **C-7 VP with a PP : accepted**

7-1-1. pa3 liong si sung tau tshongkhu li chie3. ‘deliver the food to the warehouse’

#### **C-8. VP with a second object : OK**

C-8-1. **na2** xi5 nga tsii tao ngo3 ‘give me the children’. [pa3 not accepted in this sentence]

C-8-2. puq7 yeu5 pa3 ngo3 tong xi5 nga tsii

moq7 **na2** ngo3 tong xi nga tsii ‘don’t treatme like a kid’

C-8-5. ‘I nailed a piece of leather to the heel of your show for you’. No disposal here (indefinite NP !, see B-4)C-8-9. ‘it’s so hot, why don’t you take off a layer of clothes’. No disp constr here (indef NP again)

C-8-10. thai mii yeu puq yeu so ‘do you want to lock the front door ?’ No disposal here.

C-8-11. yiu3 ke thifong **na2**/pa3 thai yong cieu nyit theu ‘in some places they call the sun ritou’

C-8-12        **na2** he3 pīn3 su1 **tao5** ngo3 khon3 yi7 ha6 ; or : ko3 pīn3 su1 na ngo khon3 yi7 ha6  
 ‘Bring me that book to have a look’

### **C-9. Verb with place complement : OK**

C-9-1. cie3 lao3kung1 laosī **na2** / pa3 chien2 fong tao tsintheu pien ‘her husband always puts his money next to his pillow’

C-9-3 cie3 **pa3** he3 cien sī kua tau tu tsī li, puq kien nyin2ka1 wa6 ‘he hid that matter in his heart and not telling’

### **C-10 Verb with resultative complement : OK**

C-10-1 khuai **pa3** tshai kien tao tieu ‘hurry up and dump out the vegetable roots

C-10-9. ngo3 **na2** he3 tsaq7 fung keu3 saq7 phiq7 le ‘I killed that rabid dog’

### **C-11 Verb with directional complement : OK**

C-11-2. **na2** xin li tai chie3 ‘take the luggage with you’

### **D. Non-disposal verbs : not accepted**

D-2. ‘When he turned ten, his father died’. No disp possible here.

### **E. ba3 + Agent (Yue’s semantics disputable here, the NP after pa3 not really agent) : accepted**

E-1. **na2** cie3 chi teq7 wa6 puq7 tshuq7 sī lei (=來 )

### **F. pa3 preceded by negative : accepted**

F-1-1. puq7 **na2** /**pa3** cie3 tong1 ffi sī6 ‘it’s not a big deal’

F-1-3. n3 len lung puq7 **pa3** fan chiaq7 wan ‘why don’t you finish eating ?’

F-2-1. not accepted with pa3 preceding pu

Resume :

Nanchang has both pa3 and laq7 (Mrs Xie says na, she’s not sure which tone) disposal constructions. Both laq7- and pa3- constructions are felt by the informants to be Mandarinized. Laq7 and pa3 seem interchangeable in general, but in cases the V has a second object, laq7 is preferred /obligatory. This is seen also in my NC texts, and the same preference for laq7 over pa3 in constructions where the main verb has a second object is observed in other Jiangxi dialects (LZ451).

Also, in Nanchang, unlike in Mandarin, disposal construction is compatible with a monosyllabic VP (see C-1. One example, text)

Yan Sen’s disposal examples :

#### 2.2.8 comparative

##### **2.2.8.1 Anne’s comparative degree :**

□11. Lao oe **pi3** n3 len kao1 ‘lao’er is taller than you’

A-1-2 nyu2 **pi3** tsu1 thai6 ‘cows are bigger than pigs’

A-1-5 ko3 tsaq7 leu3 tsī **pi3** he3 tsaq7 hao3 ‘this basket is better than that one’

- A-1-9 kuo5 le ha tsī yiq7 nyit **pi3** yiq7 nyit7 ton3 ‘After the summer solstice, the days become shorter’
- A-1-10 cin1-nyit **pi3** ts[h]oq8-nyit7 lang3 tiaq7tsī ‘today is colder than yesterday’
- A-2-1 mi2 nyin2 **pi3** la3 ko tu1 wei6 wa6 sī6 ‘the matchmaker has more of a way with words than anyone’
- A-2-2 cie3 **pi3** ngo3 xi3 fon chiaq7 han2 tshai3 ‘he likes to eat pickled vegetables more than I do’
- A-2-4 xieu3 nyū3 **pi3** xieu3 tsai3 pha3 tsu1 tsu ‘the youngest daughter is more afraid of spiders than the youngest son is’
- A-3-1 (Mrs) cie3 **pi3** ngo3 tsao3 tao5 ‘he arrived earlier than I did’  
 (Mr) cie3 **pi3** ngo3 lei2 teq7 tsao3
- A-4-1 ci1 **pi3** ngaq7 tsī phao3 teq7 khuai3 ‘chickens run faster than ducks’
- A-4-2 cie3 chiaq7 fan6 **pi3** ngo3 man6 ‘he eats more slowly than I do’
- A-5-1-1 ko3 tshong2 p[h]i<sub>x</sub> tsī **pi3** he3 tshong2 heu6 ‘this covering is still thicker than that one’  
 ask this one again
- A-5-1-3 xien ts[h]ai6 n3-len sao1 [ ! seu1] ko tshai3 **pi3** yi3 chien2 han2 ‘now the food you cook is even saltier than before’ ask this one again
- A-5-3 cin1 nyen2 kē ku3 kheq7 **pi3** chyū3 nyen2 (expect chiu6 nyen2) kan3 sao3 [expect seu3] le hao3 to1
- A-5-6 ko3 li **pi3** he3 li sit7 tiaq7tsī ‘It is a bit wetter here than there’
- A-8-1 cie3 **puq7 pi3** ngo3 phong3 ‘He’s not fatter than me’
- A-8-3 xieu3 tao1 **puq7 pi3** cien3 tsī khuai3 ‘the knife isn’t sharper than the scissors’
- A-8-5 sīn3 sīn nyen2 lin2 **puq7 pi3** suq7 suq7 thai6 ‘Auntie is not older than uncle is’
- A-8-7 cin1 nyiq7 **puq7 pi3** chien2 nyiq7 leq7 ci3 to1 ‘today is not much warmer than yesterday’
- A-8-13-2 cie3 ko t[ ]sī6 xia3 teq7 **puq7 pi3** ngo3 so1 ‘his handwriting is not worse than mine’

### 2.2.8.2 Anne’s equal degree :

- A **kīn1** B **yiq7yong** VP ~ puq7 yiqyong VP.
- A **thung2** B **yiq7yong** VP

### 2.2.8.3 Anne’s equalling degree

- A yiu3 B **yiq7yong** VP (ex D-...)
- A mao6 yiu3 B VP (examples C-4-...)

### 2.2.8.4 Anne’s equalling/other types

- A puq7 lu2 B (ex E-2-1)
- A mao6 yiu3 B yang 贏 (ex E-2-4)

Potential constructions also used to express equalling degree semantics :

- E-1-1 A wīi6 pi3 teq7 song6 B (A can compare with B)  
 A wa6 teq7 yang B (A can beat B at talking)  
 A wa6 B puq7 yang (A shuo bu quo B)

E-2-3 ma3 tseu3 puq7 yang nyu3.

### 2.2.8.5 Anne’s superlative degree

A tsuīi5 B (Ex. F)

## 2.2.9 complements marked with DE

### 2.2.9.1 manner complement

- A V teq7 Adj (usu. w/ hao3 or other Adv of degree before Adj)
- A V teq7 puq7 Adj
- A V teq7 Adj-neg-Adj ?

### 2.2.9.2 extent complement

- A V teq7 VP

### 2.2.9.3 Degree complement

- A puq7 xieu3 teq7 yiu3 ci3 Adj
- A V teq7 VP

### 2.2.9.4 Potential complement

#### 2.2.9.4.1 with resultative

- **V teq7 ResComp~directional cpl**  
Expresses ability to reach a result

V teq7 tshang2 成

V teq7 tau 到

V teq7 yang2 贏

V teq7 lieu 了

V teq7 ha6 (E-5-2)

V teq7 chie3 (E51, E53)

E53 ko3 tao sui3, thieu teq7 chie3 'he can carry this bucket of water over on a shoulder pole'

If there is an object, the Nanchang dictionary says the structure is V teq7 N V2 吃 得 飯 進 ~ 吃 飯 不 進 ,

Mrs Xie accepts these, but she also accepts :  
cie3 chiaq7 teq7 cin5 fan6~cie3 chiaq7 puq7 cin5 fan6

Likewise, Mrs Xie in E16 gives 2 structures :

n3 len2 ta3 teq7 yang2 cie3 打 得 贏 佢 ;

and (same as dictionary) :

n3 len2 ta3 teq7 cie3 yang2 打 得 佢 贏 .

- negative form of these constructions :

**V puq7 ResComp (NP) or V (NP) puq7 ResComp**

E-2-1 cie3 ta3 puq7 khai1 (mīn2)

If there is an object, Mrs Xie puts it after the ResComp :

E-2-3 ko3 xiet7 wa6, phien teq7 lieu n3len, phien puq7 lieu ngo3

but she also accepts structures where the object is before puq7, cf. the pair of examples :

n3 ta3 puq7 yang2 **cie3**

or

n3 ta3 **cie3** puq7 yang2

Of course you can also say **A puq7 nen2 pa3 B V ResComp** (E-3-3-2)

2.2.9.4.2 without resultative cpl

- **V teq7 (N)**

**expresses either ability or permission ('may') to achieve**

E14 cie3 chiaq7 teq7 fan6 'he can/may eat food'

E54 cie3 pha teq7 'he can/may climb up'

E522 cie3 tsho6 teq7 'he can/may sit down'

Negative is **V puq7 teq7**

ta3 khai1 puq7 teq7 'cannot (=should not) be opened [or else the thing will explode/break...]

See dialgram.doc on V-de potentials in Gan, Hakka, Yue and SW Mandarin ; LZ 447 ;

2.2.9.4.3 N teq V

**like preceding construction, also expresses either ability or permission**  
teq7 is full V here.

E511 cie3 teq7 song6 'he can/may go up'

E512 cie3 teq7 fii2 chie3 'he can/may go back'

E52 cie3 teq7 fong5 ha6 'he can/may put it down' (thing, thought, matter)

Negative is **puq teq V**

cie3 puq7 teq7 song6

cie3 puq7 teq7 fii2 chie3

cie3 puq7 teq7 fong5 ha6

## 2.2.9.5 resultative complement

2.2.9.5.1 V1-V2

If there is an object it can come after the resultative compound : E23

2.2.9.5.2 V1-V2-N

Negation with puq7 if imperfective, with mao6 otherwise (F4...)

**puq7 V1-V2**

**mao6 V1-V2**

Can enter into disposal construction :

F51 cie3 na fan6 chiaq7 po lieu

Can enter into passive construction (F63)

F63 poli te1 cie3 ta3 pho lieu.

### 2.2.9.6 directional complements

V1-V2

V cin5 chie3

the compound V1-DirComp can be broken by an NP

G25 xü6 song **tiq7** lieu ci3 kë phin2kuo **ha6lai2**

G29 ngo mìn yiqchi3 **tseu3** tau wuq7li **chie**

Negation by puq7 or mao6 (non perfective/perfective~experiential)

### 2.2.10 structures marked with DE1 and DE2

#### 2.2.10.1 adverbial modifiers with DE1 地

some are followed with kë 地, some don't :

##### 2.2.10.1.1 Adv-kë

A21 sao tsī puq7 thin **kë** yao theu 'Elder brother's wife incessantly shook her head'

A61 cie3 thiu thiu **kë** song fii2 chie3 lë yiq7kë 'he secretly sent one back'

##### Adv without kë:

A11 mìn2 thoq len2 khai1 lë 'the door opened suddenly'

A31 ngo ciencien tung3teq7 mu nyang kë yisi 'I gradually understood my aunt's meaning'

A41 Taifu fung1khuai3 gei3 phiang6 nyin2 khai1 tao1 'the doctor quickly operated on the patient'

A81 n3len2 yiq7thin6 yeu5 lai2

A1-17 n3 tsu5 xiq7li hao3 lili faq7 fo3 ? why are you so angry for no obvious reason ?

A1-14-3 n3len min2min2 xieu3teq7 ko3 chien6 sī6 'you clearly know about this matter'

In some instances both with 地 and without are possible. In such cases the form without is more coll :

A1-11-1 khaq7 nyin2 lai2 kë sī2kan1, xi5ngatsī kuyi (**kë**) Dai6 sīn1 khuq7

or : khaq7 nyin2 lai2 kë sī2kan1, xi5ngatsī theq7yi (**kë**) Dai6 sīn1 khuq7  
'the baby cried out loud intentionally when the guests came'

This indicates that adverbial –kë is a mandarinism, a probable case of metatypy.

#### 2.2.10.2 Adj + DE

##### 2.2.10.2.1 Adj+tsī

A211 lao3nyin2ka1 man-man-tsī tseu3 'the old person walked slowly'

A24 hao3sang1tsī na2teq7, puq7 yeu5 loq7 po lai 'hold it properly, don't drop it'

A242 nyong ngo3 hao3sang1tsī xiong3 yiq7 ha6 'let me think this through'

A2-16-2 ko3 pīn3 su1, ngo3 yao5 hao3sang1tsī khon3 yiq7 ha6

##### 2.2.10.2.2 Adj-kë (check if kë optional or not)

A25 cie3 cin3cin3kë ngo tao ngo3kë xiu3 'he firmly grasped my hand'

A29 cie3 kë kung1kung hao3 khuai3fiqkë tseu3 le 'her father-in-law left happily'

A27 kon? let7 **kë** chiaq7 chie3 chiu6 hao3 'it is good only if you eat it steaming hot'

A5-2 cie3 yi7 nyit7 tao5 ya5 puq7 thin6 **kë** wa6 ‘he talked incessantly all day’

### **Adj-kë (optional)**

- A2-10 yi7 xi3 won tsao, chiu6 susufuqfuq(kë) khun yi7 kao  
 A-15-1 speak briefly n3len kantan(kë) wa6 yi7 ha6tsii  
 A4-1-1 xi5ngatsi Dai6khieu3Dai6khieu3(**kë**) chiaq7 ‘the child ate in gulps’ (cannot say \*-tsii here)

#### 2.2.10.2.3 Adj. with no mark

- A-13-2 miang2nyiq7 tsao3tiaq7tsi chi3lai ‘I have to wake up early tomorrow’  
 A4-2-4 yi7kë yi7kë na cie3 wu3 tao3 ‘get rid of them one by one’

### **quadruplet**

- A-2-21-1 chiangchiang fong5 ha6 chie3  
chiangchiangkë fong5 ha6 chie3  
chiangchiangtsi fong5 ha6 chie3  
chiangchiangtsikë fong5 ha6 chie3  
‘lay it down gently’

The preferred and usual form is chiangchiangtsi fong5 ha6 chie3.

The order of **tsi** and **kë** in the last sentence shows **kë** is more recent in this construction.

### **2.2.10.3 predicative DE2**

#### **Clause+kë**

- B12 kong loq7 lë yu, wai6Deu laq8 xieq7 (**kë**)

#### 2.2.11 nominalised and attributive structures

##### **2.2.11.1 nominalizing**

###### **VP-kë**

The VP can be an adj (A1a... to A1b...)  
 A1a11 tsui5 xin1 kë ‘the latest model’

or it can be a VP

A1=21 ngo3 ko3 xia3 kë si6 yinwin ‘what I’m writing now is English’

such as a resultative complement

A1=6 mao6 yiu3 ta3 puq7 pho kë ‘there are none that cant be broken’

###### **NP-ko**

the NP can be a pronoun :

A1-san-a1 ngo3 ko ‘mine’

a time word :

A1-san-b tshoq7 nyiq7 ko ‘yesterdays’

a personal name

A1-san-c      lao3 wong2 ko ‘Lao Wang’s’

No haplology, no double kë : A1san-e2, A1-san-e5

### **2.2.11.2 modifying clause**

Mod kë N

can be dropped with inalienable possession

B1-san-a54

but not with alienable

B1-san-a11